



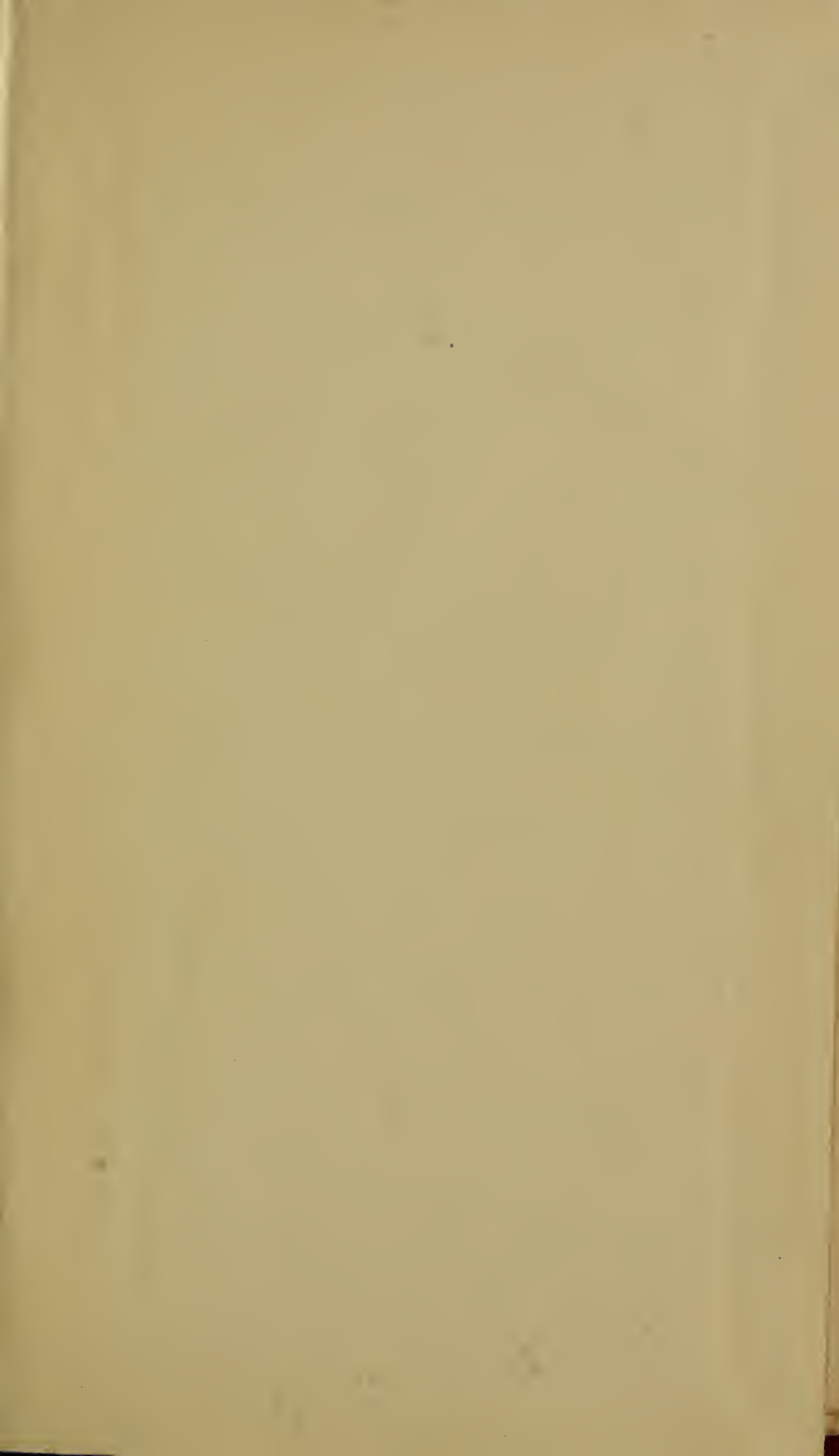


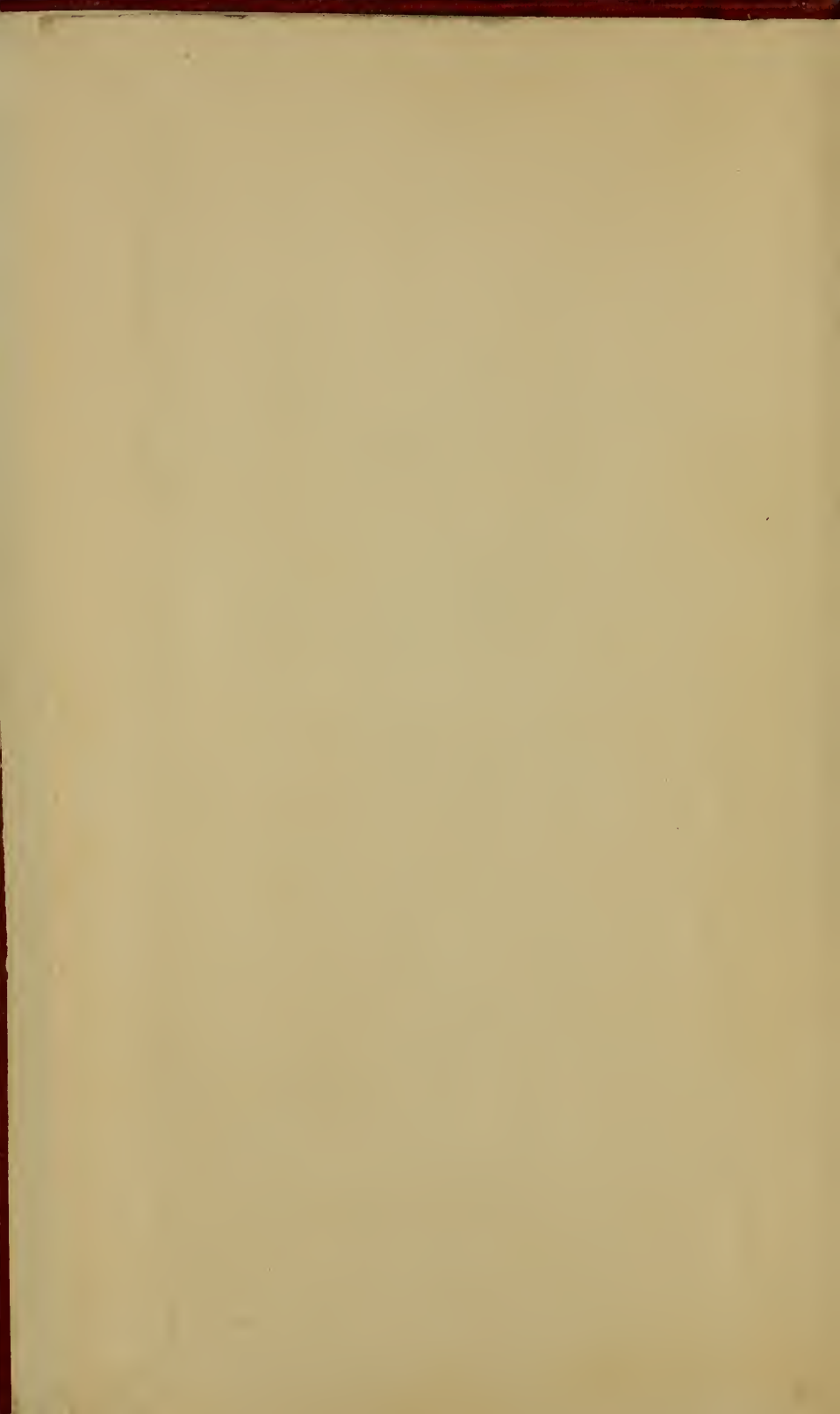
Class E178

Book P92

1822

copy 2







HISTORY  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES  
OF  
AMERICA;

WITH A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF SOME OF THE  
PRINCIPAL EMPIRES AND STATES  
OF  
ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES.

BY A CITIZEN OF MASSACHUSETTS

*Chas. Prentiss*  
STEREOTYPE EDITION, CORRECTED AND IMPROVED:

WITH  
QUESTIONS,

Adapted to the History of the United States, and the Compendium  
of Empires and States.

STEREOTYPED BY H. WALLIS, NEW-YORK.

1867  
KEENE, (N. H.)  
PUBLISHED BY JOHN PRENTISS,

Proprietor of the Copy Right

1822.

E 178

P92

1822

copy

DISTRICT OF NEW-HAMPSHIRE—*To wit.*

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the twenty-fourth day of July, in the forty-fifth year of the Independence of the United States of America, JOHN PRENTISS, of the said District, hath deposited in this Office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit :

“HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA; with a brief account of some of the PRINCIPAL EMPIRES AND STATES OF ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES.—For the use of Schools and Families. By a Citizen of Massachusetts.”

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled “An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned.”

PEYTON R. FREEMAN,

*Clerk of the District of New-Hampshire.*

A true copy of record,

*Attest,* PEYTON R. FREEMAN, *Clerk.*

## P R E F A C E .

---

IN the compilation of this History of the individual States, and the general History of the United States when they acted in concert, I have encountered a task far more difficult and laborious than I had imagined before trial. Among about thirty volumes which I consulted during the progress of the work, I frequently found dates and statements quite variant from each other. In some few instances I could only be governed by a majority of authors, unless I could appeal to the Annals of America, by Dr. HOLMES ; on whom he that depends may almost ever feel safe ; as he spent much time in their compilation, and had by far the greatest resources in books and manuscripts of any author who has written on the History of America.

I have also found much discrimination necessary, in the history of the individual States, in selecting either the most interesting or most important items. My best judgment has, however, been diligently and laboriously exercised in the execution of this task : nor shall I hesitate to claim, what I know is my due, the credit of never slightly examining ; but assiduously investigating, till confident of the correctness of my statements, so far as reliance could be placed on the authors before me.

To me it has long appeared singular that, while our schools abound with a variety of reading books for children and youth, there has never yet appeared a compendious History of the United States fitted for our common schools ; than which I scarcely know of a work more needed. Instead of those books usually read in our schools, consisting of detached pieces on various subjects, would not a work like the following more engage the attention and interest the feelings ; and would it not be of far greater utility ? Or, if the former are retained, ought the latter to be neglected ?

By reading of a history like the present, no inconsiderable

general knowledge may be obtained of the story of our fathers : yet how many are there almost entirely ignorant of the " tales of other times," as they relate to our own country, whose ignorance would be removed by the introduction, into our more humble seminaries, of a correct, succinct account, of the principal events which have marked the footsteps of our prosperity, from the lowly and desponding vale of struggle and obscurity, to the already lofty and brilliant heights of wealth, of happiness, and of power.

I have added a very compendious account of some of the principal empires of ancient and modern times. To have noticed the minor states of former or recent days would have been to swell this performance beyond the size intended ; nor should I have known where with propriety to pause. The Chronological Table cannot fail to attract the attention of youthful minds. The Constitution of the United States ought not only to be studied in our schools, but should find a place on every family shelf, with the Bible and the catechism.



## RECOMMENDATIONS.



*From the President of Harvard University, and Dr. Holmes of Cambridge.*

The design of your work we entirely approve. Our children and youth want a brief history of our own country within the limits of a school book. Your History supplies this deficiency; and, with a few exceptions—which may be corrected in this or a future edition—appears justly entitled to commendation and encouragement.

J. T. KIRKLAND,  
A. HOLMES.

Cambridge, Sept. 4, 1820.

---

*From the Preceptor of Monson, (Mass.) Academy.*

MONSON, AUG. 23, 1820.

SIR—I have perused with attention your "HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," and am free to say that I consider it a compilation of distinguished merit—a judicious selection of interesting facts. The plan you have pursued and the manner in which it is executed cannot fail of meeting the approbation of every candid mind.

A work of this kind has been very much wanted in our academies and common schools; and by publishing this treatise you will render an important and acceptable service to our country. This work, I doubt not, will be gratefully received by an enlightened community, and meet that patronage which it merits.

ROBERT RIDDLE.

---

*From the Rev. F. Foster, late Minister of Petersham, Mass.*

BRIMFIELD, SEPT. 6, 1820.

SIR—I have examined your "HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," which you was pleased to submit to my inspection, and am happy to say that, in my opinion, you have selected such facts as are most profitable to be known by the rising generation, and related them with that simplicity and perspicuity of style which ought to characterize a work designed for the use of schools. I cannot, therefore, doubt that your labours for the benefit of our youth will be duly appreciated by the public, and that your book will not only find a welcome reception into our schools and academies, but be extensively circulated among our citizens.

With the assurance of my best wishes for the success of this and every attempt to facilitate the acquisition of useful knowledge,

I am, sir, your humble servant,

FESTUS FOSTER.

*From Dr. Daniel Adams, Author of the "Scholar's Arithmetic," "Thorough Scholar," "Geography, or a description of the World," &c.*

History has been defined "a record of facts for the instruction of mankind." Its utility, therefore, must be obvious. The study of geography, which is now pretty generally introduced into our schools, will prepare the way for that of history; and I doubt not but the time is fast approaching when no scholar will be considered as having completed a good common school education, who is left ignorant of the history of his country. With these impressions on my mind, I apprehend, that the "HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, designed for the use of schools," which you propose publishing, will be found to be both seasonable and useful.

DANIEL ADAMS.

*Mount-Vernon, N. H. August, 1820.*

---

*From the New-York Evening Post.*

*Literary Intelligence.*—A book has been put into our hands, with a request that we would examine it and speak of it according as in our judgment its merits would warrant. It is entitled, "*The History of the United States, &c. for the use of Schools and families,*" second edition. Published by John Prentiss, pp. 279.

We have not been able to examine with critical minuteness, the contents of this little work, but we have cursorily perused it. The subject itself, the main purpose for which it is intended, and the character and circumstances of its late author, who was personally known to us as a man of genius, a scholar, a poet, and a wit, are calculated to create much interest and expectation. We have found it what it professes to be, a very useful work for the use of schools, and a convenient manual, to which occasional recurrence may be had by any gentleman.

Among the many authoritative recommendations which follow the preface, we observe one from the President of Harvard University, Mr. Kirkland, and Dr. Holmes of Cambridge; and several from the Preceptor of Monson Academy, and other distinguished scholars in Massachusetts. A letter to the author from the Rev. F. Foster, says, "I have examined your "*History of the United States,*" and am happy to say that in my opinion, you have selected such facts as are most profitable to be known by the rising generation; and related them with that simplicity and perspicuity of style which ought to characterize a work designed for the use of schools."

The book closes with interesting questions adapted to the history of the United States, peculiarly suitable to the work. In time, I doubt not this interesting work, will make its way into our schools by the side of Whelpley and Sampson.

---

*From the N. Y. Evening Journal.*

We have read with attention, the HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, spoken of in the foregoing extract from the Evening Post, and can bear testimony to its value, as containing a greater mass of facts relative to the history of our country, than any other book, calculated for the use of schools, which has yet appeared.

# CONTENTS.



## CHAPTER I.---Page 13.

### *First Settlement of Virginia and New-England.*

Preliminary remarks ; Discovery of America ; Discovery of the Northern Continent by Cabot ; Queen Elizabeth's letters patent to Gilbert and Raleigh ; Unsuccessful attempt to settle Virginia ; Tobacco ; Gosnold discovers Cape Cod ; Settlement at Jamestown, Virginia ; Captain Smith a prisoner ; saved by Pocahontas ; Chesapeake bay explored ; Plot of the Indians ; revealed by Pocahontas ; Pocahontas seized : her marriage ; Women sent to Virginia for wives ; sold for tobacco ; Slavery introduced ; Northern voyage of Captain Smith ; Unsuccessful attempt to settle New-England ; Rev. Mr. Robinson's flock ; Settlement at Plymouth ; Formed into a body politic ; Intercourse with the Indians ; Deaths of the Company ; New arrivals ; Settlement at Portsmouth and Dover ; at Salem ; Massachusetts colony ; Arrival of Winthrop ; Representatives chosen ; Ann Hutchinson : theological dissensions ; Massacre in Virginia by the Indians ; Virginia company relinquish to the king.

---

## CHAPTER II.---Page 33.

### *Maine, New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Connecticut and Rhode-Island.*

Ineffectual attempt to settle Maine ; Charter to Gorges ; separation from Massachusetts proper ; First settlement of New-Hampshire ; Settlement of Exeter ; Separation from Massachusetts ; Union with, and subsequent separation from Massachusetts ; Offensive and defensive union of the New-England States ; Indian war ; Defence of Number Four ; Internal commotions ; Dartmouth College ; King Philip's war ; Alliance with the Narragansetts ; General rising of the Indians throughout New-England ; Defeat of the Narra-



gansetts ; Defeat of the Indians and death of Philip ; Forfeiture of the charter of Massachusetts ; Arrival of Andros ; Andros seized ; Charter resumed ; New charter granted ; Attack and surrender of Louisburg ; Disappointment of a French fleet ; Insurrection in Massachusetts ; Its suppression ; Settlement of Connecticut ; Arrival of Winthrop ; War with the Pequots ; Their defeat ; New-Haven Colony ; Forms of government ; Charter of Charles the second ; Secrecion of the charter from Andros ; Yale College ; Territorial disputes ; Roger Williams moves to Rhode-Island ; settles Providence ; Settlement of Newport ; Religious toleration ; Charter granted the Earl of Warwick ; Charter of Charles the second ; Rhode-Island deprived of its charter ; Charter reassumed ; Brown University.

---

### CHAPTER III.---Page 62.

*New-York, New-Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, and Maryland.*

Discovery of the river Hudson ; Settlement of the Dutch at Manhattan ; Submission to the English ; Reassumption of the Dutch ; Indian war ; Disputes with Connecticut ; Grant of Charles the second to his brother the Duke of York ; Manhattan surrendered to the English ; Called New-York ; taken by the Dutch ; Again surrendered to the English ; Papal ascendancy ; Leisler and his party ; Death of Leisler ; Fletcher's attempt to command the militia of Connecticut ; Fruitless enterprize against Canada ; Congress at Albany ; Settlement of New-Jersey ; Division of the province ; Burlington settled ; Purchase of Penn ; Barkley appointed Governor ; The government surrendered to the Crown ; Union of the provinces ; Princeton College ; settlement of Delaware by the Swedes and Fins ; Victory of the Dutch ; Surrender to the English ; Granted to Pennsylvania ; partial separation from Pennsylvania ; Made a separate province ; Patent to William Penn ; Settlement of Philadelphia ; Form of government ; New charter granted by Penn ; a second, and third ; Emission of paper money ; Indian grants of land ; Library ; Relinquishment of Penn's heirs ; Clayborne settles on Kent Island ; Patent of Maryland to Lord Baltimore ; Settlement of St. Mary's ; General Assembly ; Indian war ; Rebellion of Clayborne ; Civil war ; Seat of government removed to Annapolis.



## CHAPTER IV.---Page 84.

*Virginia, North and South-Carolina, Georgia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Louisiana, Mississippi, Indiana, Illinois, Alabama, Michigan, Missouri, Arkansas and Florida.*

Episcopacy established in Virginia ; Inquietude of the people ; Rebellion of Bacon ; he obtains a commission by compulsion ; he usurps the government ; he dies, and the rebellion is suppressed ; Culpepper's administration ; William and Mary college ; Birth of Washington ; Amidas and Barlow land in Carolina ; Reception of them by the Indians ; permanent settlements ; Constitution ; Constitution of Locke ; Charleston laid out ; Insurrection ; New seat for Charleston ; Locke's Constitution abandoned ; Introduction of rice ; Attack on St. Augustine ; Indian war ; Charleston attacked ; defeat of the Spanish ; War with the Indians ; Bank ; Another Indian war ; Dissensions ; Division into North and South Carolina ; Negro insurrection ; Regulators ; Charter of incorporation for Georgia ; Settlement of Savannah ; Regulations ; Emigrations ; slow progress of population ; Unsuccessful attempt to reduce St. Augustine ; Invasion of the Spaniards ; Military skill of Oglethorpe ; retreat of the Spanish ; The government relinquished to the Crown ; prosperity ; Kentucky explored by Colonel Boone ; Lexington laid out ; dismembered from Virginia ; made a separate state, and admitted into the union ; Name of Tennessee ; failure in first attempting a settlement ; subsequent success ; defeat of the Indians ; soil ceded to Congress ; admitted an independent state into the union ; Settlement of Ohio by Rufus Putnam ; admission into the union ; antiquities ; Discovery of Louisiana ; failure of the Spanish in attempting to destroy the Missouri settlement ; massacre at Natches by the Indians ; destruction of the Natches tribe ; the country ceded to Spain, cession to Great Britain ; to France, by the treaty of St. Ildefonso, Purchase and possession by the United States.

## CHAPTER V.---Page 124.

*French and Indian War.*

Ohio Company ; threat of the French Governor of Canada ; encroachments of the French ; Washington sent to the Ohio ; military expedition under Washington ; plans of a campaign ; conquest of Aca-

die; Braddock's defeat; Crown Point; Campaign of 1756—of 1757—of 1758; Surrender of Louisburg, &c.; and of Fort du Quesne; campaign of 1759; proceedings of Amherst; fall of Niagara; fall of Quebec; death of Wolfe and Montcalm; Levi's attempt to regain Quebec; surrender of Montreal; complete conquest of Canada; Peace.

---

## CHAPTER VI.—Page 138.

### *The Revolution.*

Commencement of the causes which led to the Revolution; Colonial Congress; Opposition to the stamp act; Its repeal; Imposition of new duties by parliament; Opposition of the colonies; Repeal of the duties, excepting on tea; Affray of March 5th, 1770; Destruction of tea in Boston; Boston port bill; Meeting of Congress; Engagements at Lexington and Concord; Surrender of Ticonderoga and Crown Point; Battle of Bunker's hill; Washington appointed commander in chief; He arrives at Cambridge; Surrender of fort St. Johns, and Montreal; Unsuccessful attack of Quebec; Death of Montgomery; Burning of Norfolk, by lord Dunmore; Boston evacuated; Declaration of Independence; Engagement on Long-Island, Retreat from the Island; Forts Washington and Lee surrendered to the British; General despondency; Capture of the Hessians at Trenton; Battle of Brandywine; Howe enters Philadelphia; Battle of Germantown; Battle of Bennington; Surrender of the British army under Burgoyne; Treaty of Alliance with France; Battle of Monmouth; Savannah surrendered to the British; Ineffectual attempt to recover Savannah; Stoney Point taken by Wayne; Penobscot expedition; Defeat of the Five Nations; Surrender of Charleston to Clinton; Battle of Camden; and of King's Mountain; Treason of Arnold; Fate of Andre; Predatory warfare of Arnold in Virginia; Battle of Cowpens; Battle of Guilford; Battle of Eutaw Springs; Surrender of the British army under Cornwallis; New-London burnt by Arnold; Naval engagement in the West Indies; Commissioners appointed to negotiate a peace; Peace concluded; Army disbanded; Washington's resignation.

## CHAPTER VII.---Page 169.

*New Constitution---Its Administrations---War with Great Britain---Peace.*

Incompetency of the National Government; Meeting of deputies at Annapolis; National Convention to form a new constitution; Constitution adopted by the states; Washington elected President; Meeting of Congress at New-York; Government organized; Funding of the national, and assumption of the state debts; Internal taxes; National Bank; Cause of parties; Indian war; apportionment of Representatives; Defeat of St. Clair by the Indians; Forces raised; Washington rechosen President; War on the continent of Europe; Proclamation of neutrality; Arrival of Genet; His deportment; Democratic societies; Commercial resolutions; Algerine captures; The building of frigates; Difficulties with England; Genet recalled; Wayne's victory; Pennsylvania insurrection; Treaty with England; with Algiers; with the Indians; and with Spain; Ministers sent to France; Death of Washington; Mr. Jefferson's administration; Tripolitan war; Burr's conspiracy; Chesapeake and Leopard; French and British Edicts; Arrangement with Erskine; Mr. Jackson's correspondence; Measures preparatory to a war with Great Britain; Declaration of war; Mob in Baltimore; Capture of the *Guerriere*; Hull's surrender; Battle of Queenston; Capture of the *Frolic*; the *Macedonian*; and *Java*; Battle at the Raisin; Capture of the *Peacock*; Battle and taking of York; Fort Meigs; Loss of the *Chesapeake*; Victory on Lake Erie; Loss of the *Essex*; Capture of the *Epervier*; Battle of Chippewa; Possession of Washington by the British; Plunder of Alexandria; Fort Erie defended; Naval victory on Lake Champlain; Defeat of the British at Plattsburg; Fleets on Lake Ontario; Hartford Convention; Loss of the President; Battle of New-Orleans; Peace.



## EMPIRES AND STATES.—ANCIENT AND MODERN.

	<i>Page</i>
Assyria and Syria	208
Egypt	209
Persia	210
Greece	ib.
Rome	212
Carthage	213
China	215
Tartary	ib.
Hindostan	216
France	ib.
Spain	218
Germany	219
Russia	220
England	ib.
<hr/>	
Sovereigns of England, France, &c.	225
Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the United States	226
Chronological Table	227
Census of the U. States	231
Constitution of the U. States	233
Questions on the History of the U. States	249
Questions on the Compendium	273

SKETCH  
OF THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---

CHAPTER I.

*First Settlement of Virginia and New-England.*

Preliminary remarks—Discovery of America—Discovery of the Northern Continent by Cabot—Queen Elizabeth's letters patent to Gilbert and Raleigh—Unsuccessful attempt to settle Virginia—Tobacco—Gosnold discovers Cape Cod—Settlement at Jamestown, Virginia—Captain Smith a prisoner—saved by Pocahontas—Chesapeake bay explored—Plot of the Indians; revealed by Pocahontas—Pocahontas seized: her marriage—Women sent to Virginia for wives; sold for tobacco—Slavery introduced—Northern voyage of Captain Smith—Unsuccessful attempt to settle New-England—Rev. Mr. Robinson's flock—Settlement at Plymouth—Formed into a body politic—Intercourse with the Indians—Deaths of the Company—New arrivals—Settlement at Portsmouth and Dover—at Salem—Massachusetts colony—Arrival of Winthrop—Representatives chosen—Ann Hutchinson: theological dissensions—Massacre in Virginia by the Indians—Virginia company relinquish to the king.

THE overthrow of ancient dynasties, the establishment of recent, or other most important revolutions in an empire, can have but an inconsiderable effect, compared with the stupendous events that have resulted, and that must hereafter result, from the discovery of America by Columbus.

The consequences of the greatest victories have generally been neither an accession to human happiness, nor an increase of the human race; but rather a diminution of both, or a mere change of masters. Far otherwise in all human probability, must eventually be the bene-

ficial effects arising from the discovery of the western world.

In South America, when we consider how much longer time has elapsed since its first invasion, conquest and settlement principally by the Spaniards, than since the first permanent settlements in North America, it must be confessed that the progress of refinement, the diffusion of literature, and the extension of the arts and sciences, have been impeded by that inaptitude to exertion or enterprise, which has arisen from the abundance of, and from the facility of extracting silver and gold "out of the bowels of our mother earth;" as well as from the general ignorance and superstition of the priesthood, and the gloomy and oppressive tendency of their religion, thus rigidly taught and rigourously enforced.

The very gradual increase of population may be in a great degree attributed to the inhospitality of the climate in many places; but in a greater, to the manners and habits of the people. If we compare the growth of some of the large cities in South America with those of the United States, the great disparity of increase will be apparent.

Lima was founded in 1535. In the year 1600 its inhabitants were 14,000; in 1700 they were 27,000; in 1790, they amounted to 52,000. Potosi was founded in 1545, and now contains about 100,000 inhabitants. Quito was founded in 1534, and contains about 65,000 inhabitants. There are many other cities, founded about the same time, the site of which for commerce, or on account of their nearness to rich mines, seems extremely favourable for a far greater population.

Eighty years since, where Baltimore now stands, there were not ten dwelling houses. In 1790 it contained above 13,000 inhabitants; and in 1810 its population amounted to 46,555. Philadelphia, founded by Penn in 1682, contained in 1790, 43,525, and in 1810, 92,247, including the suburbs. The city of New-York, in 1697, contained 4,302 souls; in 1790, 33,131; in 1810 its population was 93,914.

Not in the cities only, but in the United States at



large, there has been a similar increase of population. When the census was first taken in 1790, the number of inhabitants was 3,950,000. In 1800, 5,305,666. In 1810, 7,230,514. At this computation of increase, the number of souls double in less than twenty-five years; at which rate, the following table will show the result for 150 years.

No. of Inhabitants in	1810—	7,230,514
do. . . . . in	1835—	14,461,028
do. . . . . in	1860—	28,922,056
do. . . . . in	1885—	57,844,112
do. . . . . in	1910—	115,688,224
do. . . . . in	1935—	231,376,448
do. . . . . in	1960—	462,752,896

Allowing that in the United States, including Louisiana, there are two millions of square miles, or twelve hundred and eighty millions of acres; in one hundred and fifty years there would be about 230 persons to a square mile, not three acres to a man. That the present territory of the Union may increase in population, in the above proportion, for a century, is not, at once, to be considered improbable; though many causes may conspire against it.

What may be the effects of divisions and consequent wars, of the increase of luxury and intemperance, of famine, of pestilence, or a decrease of migrations from Europe, it is impossible to foresee. It is, however, delightful to anticipate the continuance of the Union for centuries; and to contemplate three or four hundred millions of our fellow creatures, enjoying climates profuse in every variety of good, basking in the sunshine of temperate liberty, and bound by the beneficent laws of one government and one constitution; extending, not over the present dominions of the United States only, but stretching their limits to the shores of the Arctic Sea and Western Pacific.

The longevity of the oldest individual is so limited, that the most important changes and transactions of empires far distant or near, of ages remote, recent, or present, speaking in the aggregate, have little effect on

his own happiness; otherwise than as he, from sentiments of philanthropy or patriotism, in sympathy enjoys the pleasures of nations once happy; participates in the happiness of such as are now so; or foretastes the expansion, continuance, and augmentation of national felicity, in approaching ages.

Notwithstanding all the unmerited disappointments, cruel hardships, and severe maltreatment, which embittered so great a part of the life of Columbus, we cannot but suppose he received, in his latter days, not merely consolation, but high satisfaction, in reflecting on the magnitude and success of his vast enterprise; in anticipating the justice that would be rendered his character; the unbounded benefits that would result to mankind; and the exaltation of his name, permanent as the world he discovered, and co-extensive with the annals of time.

“A light—a light,” on board the little fleet of Columbus, was the joyful exclamation, at midnight, on the 11th of October 1492; and the next day the soil of America was pressed by the footsteps of Europeans.

Who can peruse the accounts of this voyage without sharing with a moistened eye, in the feelings of indignation, of hope and dread suspense, doubt and anxiety, that tenanted the bosom of the daring adventurer, for several days before this discovery; or be less affected with ardent exultation, when the land became visible to his long gazing eyes; and his labours of twenty years were at last crowned with success?

Of the difficulties he encountered, before he could prevail on any of the powers of Europe to patronize the undertaking; of his fortitude and perseverance, and of his final success, it may be proper to take a brief notice.

Columbus is supposed to have been a native of Genoa. In 1447, he repaired to Lisbon. The Portuguese, at this time, were anxious to find a passage to the East Indies, round Africa. Columbus, from various considerations which to him appeared plausible, believed that a passage to the East Indies might be found by a western course over the Atlantic.



He sought the assistance of the Genoese, but was denied; the project appearing to them chimerical. He next solicited the Portuguese, but was unsuccessful. He sent his brother Bartholomew to England, to lay his plan before Henry VII.; but his brother was captured, and did not reach England for several years.

Ferdinand and Isabella now governed the united kingdom of Castile and Arragon. To them he applied; and, after much urgency, the negotiation ended in a treaty with Columbus, April 17th, 1492. On the 3d of August of the same year, a little before sunrise, Columbus set sail with three small vessels.

He steered directly to the Canary Islands, which he left the 6th of September, and held his course due west, over seas never before ploughed by European keels. His men ere long began to murmur; and several days before land was discovered threatened to throw him overboard. By threats and flattery he persuaded his men to continue the voyage three days longer; when, if land should not be discovered, he would return.

Little however did he risk by this stipulation; the indications of the nearness of land being so numerous and almost indisputable. On the 11th of October, at the approach of night, he ordered all his sails furled, lest the vessel should be driven on shore. Not an eye was closed. All was doubt, expectation, fear, hope, and the trepidation of awful suspense. Each gazed with dreadful anxiety to that quarter where it was hoped land would be discovered.

A little after midnight the cry of *Land, Land*, was heard on board the Pinta, the most forward vessel. Having been often before deceived, suspense became the more painful, till morning, when all doubts were dispelled. Land was visible. With tears of joy the crews of the three vessels sung a hymn of thanksgiving to Almighty God.

In a rich dress, with a drawn sword, Columbus landed, and took possession, for the crown of Castile and Leon. The Spaniards were surprised at the novelty of the scene. The naked simplicity of the natives,

beardless, with long black hair, and other shape than their own, struck them with astonishment; nor less the novelty of every herb, each shrub and tree.

Nor less was the wonder of the natives, at the sight of the Spaniards, whom they regarded as the children of the sun; but greater was their astonishment at the sight of the ships, which they considered as living animals with wings, with eyes of lightning and with tongues of thunder.

Columbus made several voyages after this; but Americus Vesputius, a Florentine adventurer, robbed him of a name that ought to have been given the New World.

Gold and silver were the great objects of search; and these were found in South America, and here the settlements of the Spanish were made, while above a century elapsed, from the first discovery of North America, before it was again visited with success for purposes of settlement, excepting in Mexico and about the Isthmus of Darien.

May 1497, Giovanni Caboto, or John Cabot, a Venetian, having received a commission from Henry VII. of England, sailed from Bristol; and, on the 24th of June, discovered Newfoundland. Leaving this Island, and steering westwardly, he soon discovered the continent. His course was now directed northwardly in pursuit of a north-east passage to the East Indies, to the 67th degree of N. latitude, according to some authors, and, according to others, which account we consider more probable, to about the 56th or 57th.

Thence returning, he pursued a S. W. course, along the continent of North America, to the bay of Chesapeake; or, as others suppose, to East Florida; and thence returned to England, without any where attempting a settlement.

From this time, although Cabot had pretended to take possession of the coast in the name of Henry VII. nothing was done towards effecting a settlement till the reign of Elizabeth.

In 1524, Verrazzano, a Florentine, under the auspices of Francis I. of France, sailed along the coast from

Florida to the 50th degree of North latitude. The next year, he made another voyage : but the crew were lost, and the French, for many years, relinquished further thoughts of discovery or settlement.

In 1578, Queen Elizabeth granted letters patent to Sir Humphrey Gilbert, to make discoveries and settlements. Gilbert spent some time about Cape Breton and Newfoundland, taking possession in the name of the Queen ; but was lost on his passage home.

In 1584, his half brother, the famous and unfortunate Sir Walter Raleigh, obtained similar letters patent, with very ample powers : and in July entered Pamlico Sound, now in North Carolina.

He then proceeded to the Roanoke, and spent several weeks in examining the native productions of the soil, and in traffic with the Indians ; who manifested no fear, nor disposition to hostility. Sir Walter arrived in England in September. Elizabeth, in honour of her own reign, and of her *virginity*, denominated the new country *Virginia*.

In the spring of the succeeding year, Raleigh sailed from England with seven small ships, laden with provisions, arms, and passengers, for a settlement. In June he arrived at the island of Roanoke, and established a colony of one hundred and eight persons.

Inquiries were immediately made by the adventurers for gold, which they supposed equally abundant in North and South America ; and in fruitless search for which, they spent most of that time, which ought to have been sedulously employed in securing the means of their own subsistence.

In 1586, Sir Francis Drake arrived with provisions, and about one hundred more colonists : but, a violent storm arising, and continuing for three days, several of his vessels were damaged ; and that containing the men and provisions, having been forced to sea, the colonists requested Sir Francis to take them to England ; with which request he complied.

A short time after the departure of Drake, Sir Walter arrived, with provisions for the colony. Not find-



ing them, he returned. Soon after, Sir Richard Grenville arrived, with large supplies, in three ships.

Search for the colonists proving abortive, he also departed; after having left fifteen of his crew, with provisions for two years: of whom, as nothing was ever heard, it was little doubted but that they were destroyed by the savages; though the Indians declared that they left the country.

During Sir Walter's stay he had familiarized himself to the habit of smoking tobacco. Some of which he carried with him to England, and introduced its use among the court and nobility.

Thus, though Virginia did not yield the precious metals sought, it has yielded that by which abundance of the precious metals have been obtained. Such are the powers of example and of habit, that what is at first nauseous to the taste, and intoxicating to the brain, becomes afterwards a supposed comfort, and at length is made a pretended necessary of life.

1587. This year Sir Walter made another attempt to establish a colony, with three ships, and one hundred and fifty men and some women; which adventurers he incorporated under the title of "the Borough of Raleigh in Virginia;" the legislative power being invested in a Governor and twelve counsellors.

These were ordered to Chesapeake Bay, which had been discovered during the previous year. They however went to Roanoke; where, after having learned the loss of their countrymen left by Grenville, they concluded once more to attempt effecting a settlement. One of the Indians, who had visited England, and had returned, was christened, and styled "Lord of Roanoke and Desamonguepeuk." The first child of English descent was born here this year, and named *Virginia*.

The preparations of the Spanish to invade England with their Invincible Armada; the part taken by Raleigh and Grenville, and the need of their services in the protection of the kingdom; as well as of the armed vessels destined for the relief of the colony, together with the risk of capture by the Spanish; all conspired

to prevent the succours needed by the unfortunate adventurers at Roanoke.

In 1589, Sir Walter sold his patent to Sir Thomas Smith and a company of London merchants; who, the next year, sent three ships to Roanoke. It had been agreed, three years before, when the party were left here, that should they remove, they should mark on some trees, or posts, the name of the place to which they should remove.

The word *Croatan* was found; the name of an Indian town, about fifty miles distant, on the north side of Cape Look-out: to which place, attempting to sail, the next day, their cables, from the violence of the weather, being parted, and their provisions scanty, they concluded to return to England. No search was afterwards made for the colony, and nothing further was ever heard of them.

In 1602, Bartholomew Gosnold left Falmouth, in a small bark with thirty persons, intending to effect a settlement in the north part of Virginia. He discovered a head land, where he came to anchor; and, having found abundance of cod, he called the cape, Cape Cod. Directing his course to the S. W. in a few days he discovered Nantucket, Buzzard's Bay, Martha's Vineyard, and one of the Elizabeth Islands; which still retains the Indian name of Cuttyhunk; and on which he built a fort and a storehouse; but, from some uneasiness or misfortune, the island was soon abandoned, and the company returned to England.

The accounts given by Gosnold, and subsequently confirmed by others, who visited where he had been, began to inspirit many of the English with a determination again to attempt the so often frustrated plan of a colony in what was still called Virginia.

Sir Walter Raleigh having been accused of high treason, his patent became void. James, who succeeded Elizabeth, granted, in 1606, letters patent to two companies, called the London and the Plymouth Companies; by which they were authorized to possess the territories lying between the 34th and 45th degrees of

North latitude : the Southern part to the London, and the Northern to the Plymouth Company ; the king himself having undertaken to frame for them a code of laws.

Three ships were provided by the London company, on board of which were 105 persons, who were expected to remain at Roanoke, which was the place of their destination. The command of this squadron was given to Captain Christopher Newport, who sailed from London on the 20th Dec. 1606 ; and, after a tedious and disastrous passage of four months, by the circuitous route of the West Indies, on the 26th of April, discovered Cape Henry, the southern cape of the Chesapeake, a storm having driven him northwardly beyond the place of his destination. Soon after he discovered Cape Charles, and entered the spacious bay of the Chesapeake.

Gratified by the appearance of the country, the company resolved to begin a settlement ; and the neighbouring situations were explored. Passing above Old Point Comfort, a party proceeded up a beautiful river, by the Indians called Powhatan, and by the colonists, in honour of James I. called James' River. On a peninsula some way up this river, they determined to commence a settlement, calling the place Jamestown. This was the first British settlement that was not abandoned.

Shortly after the company received supplies from England, and an accession to their numbers, making the whole about two hundred. Two vessels were freighted for England ; the one loaded with a yellow and brilliant sand, common in many places of that vicinity, and which the colonists vainly considered as containing a large proportion of gold : the other was laden with cedar.

Among the members of the council, the most active, able, resolute, daring, and persevering, was Capt. John Smith ; to whom, more than to any other, the success of the establishment was indebted. Captain Smith having passed a considerable distance into the desert, to explore the Chickahominy river, was taken prisoner



by a large party of Indians; who determined to put him to death.

For this purpose, he was confined, and led to the place of execution: his head was placed upon a stone, for the purpose of beating out his brains with clubs. Powhatan, the most powerful Indian chief of that vicinity, at whose palace the execution was to take place, stood over Captain Smith, turning a deaf ear to the pathetic and continued solicitations of his daughter, Pocahontas, then about thirteen years of age.

The entreaties of Pocahontas not prevailing, before the fatal blows were given she fell upon Smith, clasp- ing his neck with her arms, and resting her head upon his. Powhatan relented; and, two days after, sent Smith to Jamestown.

In June, 1608, Captain Smith left Jamestown, in an open boat with thirteen men, for the purpose of exploring the Chesapeake, its creeks, harbours, and rivers; and to open an intercourse with the Indians. During an absence of six weeks he explored the bay on each side as far as the Rappahannock. In a subsequent expedition, he explored the Bay quite up to the Susquehannah, sailing up the principal rivers to a considerable distance.

1609. The destruction of the whole colony was plotted by the Indians; but their intention was rendered abortive by the friendship of Pocahontas towards the English. She, in a very dark night, went to Jamestown, and disclosed to the president the plot of her father. The colony was put on their guard; and Powhatan soon after reconciled.

1610. A famine having reduced the company from five hundred to only sixty, it was resolved to abandon the country, and return to England. For this purpose they had already embarked: but, meeting Lord Delaware, who had, the previous year, been appointed Governor, under a new charter, with one hundred and fifty men and a large supply of provisions, they consented to return and resettle the colony.

Under the administration of Delaware, the affairs of

the company wore a more auspicious aspect. Captain Argal was sent up the Potomac to obtain provisions ; where he found a young Englishman by the name of Spelman, who had been saved from the fury of Powhatan by the intercession of his daughter, the benevolent Pocahontas. Two years after, Captain Argal was again sent to the Potomac for corn ; where he learned that Pocahontas, from some unknown cause, had secreted herself from her father. Argal found means to discover her retreat, and took her with him to Jamestown ; expecting the possession of her would have a beneficial effect on the feelings of her father.

The next year she married an English gentleman by the name of Rolfe. She embraced the Christian religion, and was baptized by the name of Rebecca. She died four years after, at Gravesend, on her return with her husband from England. She left one son, whose descendants inherited lands from her title ; and from whom are descended many respectable families in Virginia ; who, instead of mortification, ought to glory in the virtues of their illustrious ancestor.

1614. Captain Argal was sent from Jamestown to Manhattan (now New-York,) to lay claim to it on account of its discovery by Hudson, in 1609. Here were a few Dutch traders, who immediately acknowledged the supremacy of king James, and the governor of Virginia under him.

1619. A provincial legislature was convoked, eleven corporations sending representatives to the colonial convention. Shortly after arrived upwards of twelve hundred persons, to increase the population of the colony.

One hundred and fifty young women, "handsome and uncorrupt," were sent to Virginia : who were sold to the planters for one hundred, and one hundred and fifty pounds of tobacco each ; tobacco being then valued at three shillings per pound. We are not informed whether this was a speculating traffic of girl-holders ; nor of the manner of courtship, nor selection of wives. They, however, were not sold to slavery :



though twenty of the sable sons of Africa were about the same time brought there in a Dutch vessel, and sold : whence we may date the commencement of the cruel and impolitic system of slave-holding in the Southern States.

Let us now attend to the affairs of New-England. Captain Smith, (1614) was sent from England to explore north Virginia. He ranged along the coast from Penobscot to Cape Cod, making observations on the shores, harbours, islands, and headlands : he made a map of the country ; and on his return to England showed it to prince Charles (afterwards the royal martyr) who, from the description of it given by Smith, declared that the country should be called New-England. Cape Anne was so called by the prince, from respect to his mother.

One of his vessels Smith left behind with orders to Thomas Hunt, the master, to load it with fish, and proceed immediately to Malaga. Hunt, under pretext of traffic, seduced twenty-four Indians on board his ship, basely put them under hatches, and sold them to the Spaniards in Malaga.

Captain Hobson was sent to New-England, the same year, to effect a settlement ; but, on his arrival, was attacked by the Indians, with arrows from twenty canoes : was himself wounded, and some of his men. Discouraged by this onset of the savages, and hopeless of success in making a settlement, he immediately returned to Great Britain. Two attempts were made, in the two succeeding years, to fix an establishment in New-England, but both proved unsuccessful.

The Rev. Mr. Robinson with his flock, of the reformed church of the north of England, usually denominated Puritans, removed to Amsterdam in 1606, and soon after to Leyden. A variety of motives led his congregation to turn their attention to the new world : the principal were, the enjoyment of perfect liberty of conscience ; “ the preservation of ecclesiastical affairs distinct from those of the state ;” and a hope of laying a foundation for an extensive empire, that should be

purged from all religious impurities. The second attempt of the agents of Mr. Robinson's congregation to negotiate with the Virginia company proved successful, (1619.)

1620. A part of the congregation, who were to cross the Atlantic and make preparation for the rest, left Leyden in July, and sailed from Southampton, in England, in August: but, on account of the leakiness of one of their ships, they were twice compelled to return.

On the 6th of September they sailed from Plymouth; and, at day-break, on the 9th of November, they discovered Cape Cod. Pursuing their course southwardly, with intent to discover Hudson's river, they fell among shoals, and altered their course to the northward.

It is stated that the master of the ship had been bribed in Holland, to convey them north of Manhattan, that they might not disturb the Dutch there; who, though they had once submitted to the authority of the English, from reinforcements and enlargement of this colony, had long since thrown off the British yoke. On the 10th of November, the ship anchored in Cape Cod harbour.

Perceiving that they were so far north as to be without the territory of the south Virginia Company, some hesitation arose: but the winter was at hand, and it was now too late to go in search of a settlement within the jurisdiction of that company.

Previous to their landing, after prayer and thanksgiving, they formed themselves into a body politic, binding themselves by a written covenant to be governed by the decisions of a majority. This instrument was subscribed by forty-one, who with their children and domestics, amounted to one hundred and one persons. Mr. John Carver was chosen, without a dissentient, Governor for one year.

Parties were sent on shore to make discoveries. Some Indians were seen but could not be overtaken. A considerable quantity of corn was found in heaps of sand, secured in baskets, which served for seed the en-

puing spring, and tended to save the adventurers from famine.

On the 6th of December, Carver, Standish, Winslow, Bradford, and others, sailed to various places, to discover a suitable situation for a settlement. Monday, December 11th, O. S. they landed at what was afterwards called Plymouth, and from the goodness of the harbour, and the favourable appearance of the land, resolved here to commence a settlement.

A house was immediately built: the company was divided into nineteen families, and lots of ground assigned to each for houses and gardens. In January they began to lay out a town in two rows of houses: in February they attended to their military concerns, and appointed Miles Standish their Captain.

In March, an Indian, who had learnt some broken English from a little intercourse with Englishmen who had before been fishing on the coast, came, fearlessly and unattended, into the open street of the town, exclaiming, "Welcome Englishmen, welcome Englishmen." This Indian informed them that a plague the year before, or, as some state, four years before, had destroyed all the Indians in the vicinity.

Through the friendly interposition of this Indian, whose name was Samoset, a treaty was made with Massasoiet, the most powerful sachem of the neighbouring tribes, which was uninterruptedly maintained for fifty years.

The fatigues and diseases, to which the company were exposed, together with a deprivation of the comforts and conveniencies they had heretofore enjoyed, swept away one half of their number, before the next spring: among them the Governor, in whose room Mr. William Bradford was elected. Their bodies were buried near the shore, and covered with level sods, that this great diminution of their number might not be known to the Indians by the discovery of their graves.

September 19th, 1621. Governor Bradford sent a shallop with ten men and three Indians, to make discoveries in the Bay, and traffic with the Indians. At



the bottom of the bay they landed under a cliff, supposed to be Copps' Hill in Boston; had an interview with the chief; agreed upon articles of submission and friendly intercourse; collected some beaver, and returned.

In November the company received an addition of thirty-five persons, brought over in a ship from England. The ship however brought no provisions; and it was necessary she should immediately return. The colonists, great as was their own want of provisions, generously victualled her, though in consequence, they were obliged to put themselves on half allowance for six months.

The returning ship was laden with clapboards, beaver skins, &c. to the value of 500*l*. The next year two vessels arrived, bringing provisions, goods, and about sixty passengers, for the settlement.

Settlements were made, in 1623, under the orders of Mason and Gorges, who had obtained patents of territory in New-England, at Piscataqua, (Portsmouth, N. H.) and at Dover. A settlement was also begun, the next year, at Cape Anne.

1628. The council for New-England sold to Roswell Young, and others, a patent for all that part of New-England, lying between three miles north of the Merrimac and three south of Charles river. Thus was laid a foundation for a union of the settlements under one colony. A settlement was this year begun at Naumkeag, (Salem) under the government of Mr. John Endicot.

1629. King Charles incorporated "the governor and company of Massachusetts' bay in New-England." An agreement was made at Cambridge, between Sir Richard Saltonstall, Thomas Dudley, John Winthrop, and others, to be prepared the next March to embark with their families to New-England, to settle in that country. Winthrop was made Governor, and Dudley Deputy Governor.

The next spring they embarked with fourteen vessels. Several gentlemen of wealth and eminence accompani-

ed; the men, women, and children, making in the whole about fifteen hundred. These first planted themselves in Charlestown, but soon after crossed the river to the peninsula, Shawmut, (Boston) where the first General Court was this year held.

Articles of faith were agreed upon, to which every one was required to assent, and become a member of the church, before he could be entitled to vote at the elections, or could become eligible to the office of a magistrate or juryman. Thus could those, who, at such risk, under such hardships, and with such sacrifices, had fled from religious intolerance, exercise immediately an intolerance certainly not less severe nor less unjust; and deprive a fellow-citizen of his civil rights, because he could not conscientiously subscribe to every article of religion, believed by the majority.

But, while we lament this intolerance, we ought to remember that it was the rage of the times, not less in America than in Europe. Even Virginia, above thirty years after, made it penal for parents to refuse to baptize their children; and passed the most severe laws against Quakers, forbidding their residence among them, imprisoning them till they should abjure their tenets, or leave the country; severely punishing the first and second return, but inflicting death on the third.

In the year 1634, there were settlements above thirty miles distant from Boston in several directions; hence it became impracticable with convenience for all the freemen to attend the general court. The constitution was therefore altered to a representative democracy, twenty-four delegates representing the different towns. Four general courts were to be held every year. In that of the general election, all the freemen were to attend; but the freemen of every town might choose deputies to represent them at the other three general courts.

This form of legislation remained, with little alteration, during the continuance of the charter. Seven men were chosen in Boston to regulate the division of the town lands. Their powers were afterwards enlarged, and hence arose, throughout New-England, the custom

of choosing Selectmen, to regulate town affairs. A market, and public inn were erected, and the first merchant's shop was opened.

1637. The troops of Massachusetts and Connecticut had several engagements with the Pequot Indians, and finally subdued them. This year was famous for a great theological disturbance made by Ann Hutchinson, a woman of much subtlety and considerable talents; who was accused of maintaining heresies, and supporting them by lectures frequently given to large auditories.

The consequence was a synod of the Ministers, elders, and messengers, of the churches; who, after three weeks deliberation, condemned eighty-two opinions as heretical; which had been disseminated in New-England: and, fearful of public disturbance by her adherents, fifty-eight persons were disarmed; and none were allowed to remain within the jurisdiction without the consent of a magistrate.

Some banishments of course took place; Mrs. Hutchinson herself was banished; and, with her husband and children, removed to Rhode-Island.

The legislature this year founded a public school at Newtown, afterwards called Cambridge. Two years after, Mr. John Harvard of Charlestown, a clergyman, left a legacy of 779*l.* 17*s* 2*d.* to the above mentioned school: a gift, which, considering the value of money at the time, and the profession of the donor, a profession seldom incumbered with the burdens of wealth, marks his great public spirit and his zeal for the diffusion of erudition.

Cambridge, in England, having been the place where many of the first settlers of New-England had received their education, the name of Newtown was altered to that of Cambridge, by the legislature, and the school was established under the appellation of Harvard College. In Cambridge was established (1639) the first printing-office introduced in North America.

One hundred laws, by the appellation of "The Body of Liberties," were established (1640) for the government of the colony. Many of these were highly ne-



cessary and advantageous : but the admixture of theological control, and civil policy, must have been a source of constant perplexity.

No injunction was to be laid "on any church, church officer, or member, in point of doctrine, worship, or discipline, besides the institution of the Lord." When the law was defective, decision was to be "by the word of God."

After a slight sketch of the affairs of Virginia, to the present date, for the sake of greater perspicuity, those of the different colonies will be, for the most part, distinctly considered.

1622. Powhatan, who from the time of the marriage of his daughter with Mr. Rolfe, had been invariably friendly to the Virginia colony, having died four years before, was succeeded by Opechancanough. This chief was not less notorious for his audacity and subtlety, than for his jealousy and cruelty.

So perfect had been the peace, and so constant and unreserved the intercourse of the colonists and the Indians, that the latter had been supplied with muskets, and taught their use; while the former, considering themselves in perfect safety, had long neglected almost every species of precaution, unsuspectingly admitting the savages to their dwellings by night and by day, as innoxious or friendly visitors.

In this state of peace, and perfect confidence on the one part, on the morning of the 22d of March, the Indians came among the colonists, in their usual friendly manner; and, at the appointed moment, murdered three hundred and forty-seven men, women, and children.

Notice having been given the preceding night by a friendly Indian to one of the planters, who had time to inform those of Jamestown and its vicinity of their danger, the massacre was more limited than it otherwise would have been; it having been the design of the savages to destroy the whole settlement.

A famine succeeded, which greatly added to the distresses occasioned by the massacre. Of eighty plantations only eight remained. The want of provisions and

the loss of persons were, however, soon, in some degree supplied and alleviated by the arrival from England of twenty ships, with provisions, arms, and thirteen hundred souls. A general war with the savages was levied with success, and in a short time most of the neighbouring tribes were exterminated or slain.

1624. The company, after having expended above one hundred thousand pounds, was dissolved; and the colony taken into the hands of the king; there being now about eighteen hundred persons left, of above nine thousand, besides those that were born in the colony.

The king issued a special commission, appointing a governor and twelve counsellors, for the superintendence of the colony; and in whom all legislative and executive powers were vested. For several years, under this administration, the colony suffered much from burdensome, vexatious, and arbitrary regulations and procedures.

Sir John Harvey was appointed Governor in 1629, whose tyrannical, rapacious, and oppressive deportment, so excited the resentment of the colonists, that they seized him, and sent him a prisoner to England.

King Charles, though at first equally disposed with his father to maintain a royal government in Virginia, having involved himself in great difficulty with his people and parliament, at home, seems to have relented in his severity towards his colonies.

Sir William Berkley succeeded Harvey, whose commission was revoked. The talents, probity, and suavity of manners, which he exemplified, were highly pleasing: nor less was the gratification to learn that he was directed to summon the burgesses to meet the governor and council in general assembly.



## CHAPTER II.

*Maine, New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Connecticut and Rhode-Island.*

Ineffectual attempt to settle Maine—Charter to Gorges—separation from Massachusetts proper—First settlement of New-Hampshire—Settlement of Exeter—Separation from Massachusetts—Union with, and subsequent separation from Massachusetts—Offensive and defensive union of the New-England States—Indian war—Defence of Number Four—Internal commotions—Dartmouth College—King Philip's war—Alliance with the Narragansetts—General rising of the Indians throughout New-England—Defeat of the Narragansetts—Defeat of the Indians and death of Philip—Forfeiture of the charter of Massachusetts—Arrival of Andros—Andros seized—Charter resumed—New charter granted—Attack and surrender of Louisburg—Disappointment of a French fleet—Insurrection in Massachusetts—Its suppression—Settlement of Connecticut—Arrival of Winthrop—War with the Pequots—Their defeat—New-Haven Colony—Forms of government—Charter of Charles the second—Secrecion of the charter from Andros—Yale College—Territorial disputes—Roger Williams moves to Rhode-Island—settles Providence—Settlement of Newport—Religious toleration—Charter granted the Earl of Warwick—Charter of Charles the second—Rhode-Island deprived of its charter—Charter reassumed—Brown University.

### MAINE.

THE first attempt to make any settlement in the state of Maine was in 1607. Two ships, with a hundred men and provisions, were sent from England by Sir John Popham. They landed in August, at the mouth of the Kennebeck, or Sagadahock. A storehouse was built and fortified: and in December the ships departed, leaving behind forty-five persons.

When visited, the next year, by ships bringing them supplies, they determined, with one consent, to return; considering the country “a cold, barren, mountainous

desert ;" where they could find nothing but " extreme extremities."

The Plymouth colonists obtained a patent for Kennebeck in 1628 ; and erected a house for trade. Some scattered settlements were made in the province some years after ; when the first began under Gorges and Mason in New-Hampshire.

1639. A distinct charter was granted to Sir Ferdinando Gorges, of all the land from Piscataqua to Sagadahock ; and the territory was called *The Province of Maine*. In this province he established a government, and incorporated a city, near the mountain Agamenticus, in York, and called it Gorgeana.

A general court was held at Saco, in 1640. In 1652 the Province was taken under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, by their own request. Commissioners were sent to York to receive their submission. The Province was made a county, and called Yorkshire ; the towns sending deputies to the general court at Boston.

Massachusetts also claimed this Province as lying within her charter of 1628. Sir F. Gorges being dead, and his estate in the province falling to his son, who, through despair or inability, paid little attention to it ; and for some time the inhabitants " managed their own affairs in their own way ;" more attentive to the profits of lumber, than to the advantages of agriculture. Falmouth, (now Portland,) was incorporated in 1718 ; several towns of minor importance having been previously settled.

The settlers of the Province, as well as those of New-Hampshire, had been long distressed by the Indians ; till (1726) a treaty was made between them and the government of Massachusetts, from which resulted a long peace. Hostilities afterwards arose ; and the inhabitants suffered much, till the conclusion (1749) of another treaty, founded on the principles of that of 1726.

It were useless here, and much beyond the province of our intentions, to examine the different grants of territory, and endeavour to ascertain the boundaries, of the State of Maine. On this subject, as on all subjects

in which the history of the District is concerned, almost all that can be known, of importance, may be acquired by a perusal of Gov. Sullivan's History of the District.

Maine was incorporated with Massachusetts in 1691. In 1786, 1787, 1802, and 1816, attempts were made to separate from Massachusetts Proper; to which separation a majority of the inhabitants were averse. In 1819, numerous petitions for separation were presented to the legislature; and an act was passed for obtaining the full sentiments of the inhabitants: a due majority appearing in favour of forming Maine into a new State, a convention was to be called, and a constitution formed.

A vast majority appearing in favour of separation, the Convention met in Portland, and framed a Constitution, which they submitted to the inhabitants of the District. The Constitution was adopted almost unanimously; and the District of Maine, by an act of Congress of March 3, 1820, became an independent State.

## NEW-HAMPSHIRE.

Captain John Smith, of whom we have already spoken, ranging along the shore from Penobscot to Cape Cod, in the year 1614, discovered the river Piscataqua, which he found to be a safe harbour with a rocky shore. On his return to England, he published a description of the country he had examined, together with a map.

Captain John Mason, one of the council of the Plymouth Company (1621) procured a grant of all the land from the river of Naumkeag (now Salem) round Cape Ann, to the river Merrimac; up each of those rivers to the farthest head; then to cross from one head to the other. The next year a grant was made to Mason and Sir Ferdinando Gorges of all the lands between Merrimac and Sagadahock, and back to Canada.

In 1623, a settlement was begun at Piscataqua. In 1629, the Indians granted to John Wheelwright and others a vast tract. The same year a new grant was made by the Plymouth Company to Mason, from the middle of Piscataqua river to its head, thence north-



westward until sixty miles from the mouth of the harbour were finished: also through Merrimac river to its head, thence westward till sixty miles were finished; thence to cross over land to the end of sixty miles accounted from Piscataqua river. This tract was called New-Hampshire.

The towns of Portsmouth, Dover, Hampton, and Exeter, were laid out in 1633, and before 1640, settlements made in all of them. Soon after the patent holders of the lands lying north of the Piscataqua agreed to assign all their interests of jurisdiction to Massachusetts.

New-Hampshire continued under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts till, in 1679, a commission passed the great seal of England inhibiting the jurisdiction of Massachusetts over all lands extending from three miles north of the Merrimac, to the province of Maine, constituting a President and Council to govern the Province, establishing a general form of government, with an assembly, &c. The Assembly to be chosen by the people; the President and Council to be appointed by the crown.

The first Assembly met at Portsmouth, March 16th, 1680. This Assembly consisted of eleven members: from Portsmouth 3; from Dover 3; from Hampton 3, and from Exeter 2; the whole number of voters being 209.

Mason, grandson of the Mason before mentioned, arrived the next year, and assumed the title of lord proprietor; which assumption was considered a usurpation of royal authority. To prevent being apprehended, under a warrant for that purpose, he quitted the colony and returned to Europe.

In 1685, a commission was issued to Joseph Dudley, appointing him "President of his Majesty's Territory of New-England." To him succeeded Sir Edmund Andros, under whose tyrannical and oppressive government the people of New-England greatly suffered.

Andros having been seized and imprisoned by the people of Boston, New-Hampshire remained a short time in an unsettled state. A convention was called in

1650; and it was determined that New-Hampshire should unite with Massachusetts. Three years after, Allen obtained a commission from the crown for the government of New-Hampshire, and his son-in-law, Usher, was appointed lieutenant governor.

About this time commenced a war with the Indians, which continued, with little interruption, till 1713. It would be a transgression on our limits to relate the particulars of the cruelties or successes of the savages, or of the sufferings and final triumph of the colonists.

During the latter part of this war the enemy perpetrated the greatest barbarities which had ever been known in New-England. Some of the captives were roasted alive—others mangled and tortured to death. No pity was shown to the aged and infirm; and children of both sexes were murdered without mercy. "In one instance an infant was tied to the corpse of its parent, and left to perish sucking the breast of its dead mother."\* Terrible was the condition of those who fared the best, subject as they were to the hardships of travelling, half naked and barefoot, through pathless deserts and craggy mountains.

The story of the capture of Mrs. Johnson, is probably familiar to most of my young readers, as also the affecting account of the surprise of the fort in Hinsdale, in 1755, and the capture of Mrs. Howe, with thirteen other persons, who were taken to Canada, and suffered hardships almost incredible. I cannot resist the impulse which prompts me to give at length, from Belknap's history of New-Hampshire, the interesting account of the defence of the fort at Number Four.

In the latter end of March, 1747, Captain Phinehas Stevens, who commanded a ranging company of thirty men, came to Number Four;—and finding the fort entire, determined to keep possession of it. He had not been there many days, when he was attacked by a very large party of French and Indians, commanded by M. Debeline.

\* Col. Church's History.



"The dogs, by their barking, discovered that the enemy were near; which caused the gate to be kept shut, beyond the usual time. One man went out to make discovery and was fired on; but returned with a slight wound only. The enemy, finding that they were discovered, arose from their concealment and fired at the fort on all sides.

"The wind being high, they set fire to the fences and log houses, till the fort was surrounded by flames. Captain Stevens took the most prudent measures for his security; keeping every vessel full of water, and digging trenches under the walls in several places; so that a man might creep through, and extinguish any fire which might catch on the outside of the walls.

"The fire of the fences did not reach the fort; nor did the flaming arrows which they incessantly shot against it take effect. Having continued this mode of attack for two days, accompanied with hideous shouts and yells; they prepared a wheel carriage, loaded with dry faggots, to be pushed before them, that they might set fire to the fort. Before they proceeded to this operation, they demanded a cessation of arms till the sun-rising, which was granted.

"In the morning Debeline came up with fifty men, and a flag of truce which he stuck in the ground. He demanded a parley which was agreed to. A French officer, with a soldier and an Indian, then advanced; and proposed that the garrison should bind up a quantity of provisions with their blankets, and having laid down their arms should be conducted prisoners to Montreal.

"Another proposal was that the two commanders should meet, and that an answer should then be given. Stevens met the French commander, who, without waiting for an answer, began to enforce his proposal, by threatening to storm the fort, and put every man to death, if they should refuse his terms, and kill one of his men.

"Stevens answered, that he could hearken to no terms till the last extremity; that he was entrusted with

the defence of the fort, and was determined to maintain it, till he should be convinced that the Frenchman could perform what he had threatened. He added, that it was poor encouragement to surrender, if they were all to be put to the sword for killing one man, when it was probable they had already killed more.

“The Frenchman replied, ‘Go and see if your men dare to fight any longer, and give me a quick answer.’ Stevens returned, and asked his men whether they would fight or surrender. They unanimously determined to fight. This was immediately made known to the enemy, who renewed their shouting and fighting all that day and night. On the morning of the third day, they requested another cessation for two hours.

“Two Indians came with a flag, and proposed, that if Stevens would sell them provisions they would withdraw. He answered, that to sell them provisions for money was contrary to the law of nations; but that he would pay them five bushels of corn for every captive, for whom they would give an hostage, till the captive could be brought from Canada. After this answer, a few guns were fired, and the enemy were seen no more.

“In this furious attack from a starving enemy, no lives were lost in the fort, and two men only were wounded. No men could have behaved with more intrepidity in the midst of such threatening danger. An express was immediately despatched to Boston, and the news was there received with great joy. Commodore Sir Charles Knowles, was so highly pleased with the conduct of Captain Stevens, that he presented him with a valuable and elegant sword, as a reward for his bravery. From this circumstance, the township, when it was incorporated, took the name of Charlestown.”

In 1741, New-Hampshire had a governor distinct from that of Massachusetts. This was Benning Wentworth. During his administration was undertaken the expedition to Cape Breton, of which an account is elsewhere given.

In the year 1745, was settled the claim of the heirs

of Mason, which had been in agitation and had caused great contention for about a century.

1769. Dr. Eleazer Wheelock, of Lebanon, Connecticut, after having solicited funds in England, Scotland, and America, was principally instrumental in the establishment of Dartmouth College. The object was at first, chiefly, the education of Indian young men. This plan but partially succeeded.

A College was founded at Hanover, which, from its principal benefactor, the Earl of Dartmouth, was called Dartmouth College. Wheelock was appointed President; a board of trustees was constituted with perpetual succession; and the College was endowed with a large landed estate.

At the commencement of the revolution, 1775, the Governor, Wentworth, quitted the Province. Information being received of the battle of Lexington, the New-Hampshire Provincial Congress, then sitting at Exeter, immediately raised three regiments, to be commanded by John Stark, (afterwards the famous General Stark,) James Reed, and Enoch Poor. A temporary constitution was formed in 1776, consisting of a President, Council, and House of Representatives, &c.

In 1778, sixteen towns, bordering on Connecticut river, from Cornish to Franconia, north, petitioned to be received into the new State of Vermont, and their delegates were actually admitted to a seat in her assembly. This act created much altercation for several years, by the conflicting claims for jurisdiction; but in 1782, "the people returned to their connexion with New-Hampshire."

In 1784 a new constitution was formed, consisting of a Governor, Senate, and House of Representatives. The Senate consisting of twelve members. The number of Representatives not limited: each town, consisting of 150 rateable polls, to elect one: each town having four hundred and fifty to elect two; the mean increasing number being three hundred polls to one representative.

In 1786, such was the general pressure, that a clamour for paper money was universal. The Assembly,



then sitting at Exeter, was surrounded by an armed mob. By the firmness of the President, however, and a little artifice, the multitude was scattered for the night, and the next day the whole body was effectually dispersed, by the neighbouring militia, and several of the leaders secured.

In 1815, President John Wheelock, son and successor of the first President of Dartmouth College, came to an open rupture with a majority of the Trustees, and appealed to the legislature. Difficulties had existed for several years. The legislature appointed a committee to repair to Hanover, hear the parties, and make report at the next session. Soon after the examination had closed, the Trustees removed President Wheelock, and appointed Rev. Francis Brown in his stead.

At the next session of the legislature, (1816) an act was passed, entitled, "An act to amend the Charter, and enlarge and improve the corporation of Dartmouth College." By this act the number of Trustees was increased to twenty-one, and a board of overseers appointed, consisting of twenty-five persons, fifteen of whom to constitute a quorum for doing business. The College was changed to a University. The old Trustees resisted the act, declaring it unconstitutional; and although deprived of the College building, philosophical apparatus, &c. continued instruction as usual, in private buildings, and appealed to the Judiciary. In 1817, the cause was decided in favour of the University, and the constitutionality of the laws, by the Superior Court of New-Hampshire. The cause was then carried to the Supreme Court of the United States, at Washington, and in February 1819, the whole proceedings were reversed, and the act of the State establishing an University, declared unconstitutional and void.

The old President, Wheelock, was appointed by the Trustees of the University, to preside in the new Institution. At his decease, in 1817, Rev. William Allen succeeded.

During the revolutionary war, the courage and patriotism of no state exceeded that of New-Hampshire.

As long as the battle of Bennington and the surrender of Burgoyne are remembered, the enterprize, activity and valor of the soldiers of New-Hampshire will be subjects of just eulogy.

Of the inhabitants of this state, its able and accurate Historian, the late Dr. Belknap, with great justice observes : “ Firmness of nerve, patience in fatigue, intrepidity in danger, and alertness in action, are to be numbered among their native and essential characteristics.—New-Hampshire may be considered as a nursery of stern heroism, producing men of firmness and valour ; who can traverse mountains and deserts, encounter hardships, and can face an enemy without terror.”—The same may be said, we trust, of all New-England.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

A sketch of the political history of Plymouth and Massachusetts, has been given till the year 1640. Three years after, those colonies, with New-Haven and Connecticut, entered into articles of union and amity, of offence and defence.

One cause assigned for this coalition was, the encroachments of the Dutch settled at New-York : but the principal was the necessity of concentrating their strength against the Indians, who appeared to be combining their forces for the purpose of totally extirpating the English. The savages obtaining a knowledge of this confederacy, fearful of the issue of their intended onset sent many of their principal sachems to offer terms of submission.

In the year 1675, began the distressing and memorable war with the Indians, commonly denominated king Philip’s war ; Philip being the principal sachem engaged against the English.

This celebrated warrior, whose principal residence was at Mount Hope, in Rhode Island, had been for some time concerting, with the chiefs of his own and other tribes, a plan for totally destroying the English. Perceiving them extending their settlements in every direc-

tion, and apprehending eventually the loss of all their hunting grounds, their liberties, rights and dominion; it is not surprising that their jealousy and resentment were roused.

The war commenced between Philip and the Plymouth and Massachusetts colonies. Nine of the English were murdered in Swanzey, a frontier town bordering on the territory of Philip. The alarm was spread immediately; a considerable force raised, and the savages pursued to their retreats: but they had fled from their dwellings.

The Narraganset tribe was known to favour the cause of Philip; for to that tribe, for safety, Philip had sent all his women and children. To strike a terror, and to prevent a junction with Philip, the troops raised against him immediately marched against the Narragansets; who thus taken by surprise, and without the power of resistance, were compelled to agree to a treaty of alliance; and were to receive "forty coats of cloth for Philip, delivered to them alive, and twenty for his head."

Information having been obtained of the retreat of Philip, another attack was made upon him, in a swamp, where the advantage was mostly on the side of the savages; the assault was without success.

The Indians had so long lived on friendly terms with the English, that they were well acquainted with all their towns, and with the situation of each house, as well as with the places and times of public worship, their roads and their fields, excepting the thickest settlements; the country being a vast wilderness. They hence had the power to approach a town in a large body, and put the inhabitants to death; or waylay and despatch them in small parties.

With these advantages, and seemingly in concert, in the autumn of this year, there was a general rising of the savages throughout New-England; and no efforts of the colonists could cause a discontinuance of their murders, their plundering, burning, and bearing away captives.



Several were killed in Mendon; sixteen in Brookfield, and the town burnt; Northfield, Deerfield, and Hadley were attacked; many lives lost, and the buildings mostly destroyed. Springfield was partly saved by the opportune arrival of some troops from Connecticut.

New-Hampshire and the District of Maine were attacked at the same time. At Portsmouth, Exeter, Dover, Kittery, Saco, &c. their devastations were very extensive. It is stated, however, that the savages in Maine were not thus cruel without provocation. Several of them were betrayed on board of a ship and sold for slaves; and though the colonies were willing to make ample redress, the Indians chose not to await the effect of negotiation, or the slow progress of justice.

The Narragansets having violated their engagements, and there being the utmost reason to suppose that, if all the Indians should rise against them, the issue would be at least doubtful, the colonists determined, before the savages should have time to unite, to attack the Narragansets, in their principal town.

The Narraganset warriors only were believed to amount to two thousand; half of whom were armed with muskets. Connecticut sent five companies, Plymouth two, and Massachusetts six; amounting to six hundred and fifty men, besides a company of horse. On the 19th of December, after sleeping a stormy night, in the open air, and wading through snow sixteen miles, about one o'clock the joint forces reached the headquarters of the Narragansets.

These were fortified on a rising ground, in the midst of a swamp, with a palisade, and encompassed with a hedge of a rod's thickness. The fortress had but one entrance, and this fortunately was at the spot where the colonists approached. Here the English captains led their troops. The two first, Captains Johnson and Davenport of Massachusetts, with many of their men, were instantly shot.

The savages fought desperately, but after a violent and bloody engagement, they were at length overpow-

ered and compelled to retreat. About six hundred wigwams were burnt, and most of their women, children, old men, corn, and other stores, were lost in the fire.

In this bloody conflict, which lasted three hours, the English lost eighty, killed or mortally wounded; one hundred and fifty of the wounded recovered. Three hundred of the savage warriors were killed; three hundred and fifty made prisoners, and three hundred women and children captured.

Among the slain of the English were six Captains; two have been mentioned, the others were Captains Gardner, Gallup, Siely, and Marshal.

In this sanguinary engagement, some may, at this day, lament that the old men, women, and children were burnt with the wigwams; but, when it is considered, that by the savages not only neither age nor sex had been spared, but that by them every species of cruelty had been inflicted on the English, we cannot so much wonder at this severe retaliation.

During the succeeding winter, the ravages of the Indians were more enormous than even before. About half of Medfield was burnt, a part of Weymouth, the whole of Groton, of Warwick, and Marlborough. Forty houses were burnt at Rehoboth. Many other towns were assaulted throughout New-England; some partially and some wholly destroyed.

Captain Wadsworth, with fifty men from Boston, when marching to the relief of Sudbury, met a party of Indians who fled from him as if from fear. He pursued them about a mile into the woods, where, thus decoyed, he was surrounded by several hundreds. After a desperate engagement they were overpowered, and most of them killed. Those unfortunately taken alive, were reserved for long tortures and a lingering dissolution.

Thus far the savages appeared to triumph; but in the spring they met a sad reverse. Many friendly Indians giving information of the situation of the enemy, the English were frequently enabled to surprise them. In

one of their excursions into the Narraganset country, they killed above one hundred; and among them their chief. Similar success attended most of their enterprises; and in a few weeks above five hundred were killed.

King Philip had been to solicit the aid of the Mohawks, the most fierce and warlike of all the Indians of North America; but met not with success. On his return he was lurking about Mount Hope, plotting new mischief towards the English.

When they heard of his situation, Captain Church, with about thirty soldiers and twenty friendly Indians, were sent in pursuit of him. Ignorant of their approach, he was surprised at Mount Hope. One hundred and thirty of his men were killed, and his wife and son made prisoners.

He escaped; but his retreat was soon discovered and himself slain. His death was the subject of universal gratulation among the colonists; for this intrepid and patriotic savage warrior had long been, more than any other chief, their greatest dread.

The savages, by the loss of so many of their warriors and their principal chiefs, by being hunted about from place to place; by the loss of their wigwams, and being compelled to live on horse flesh and ground nuts, (having planted nothing in the spring) were so distressed by famine and so hopeless of future success, that before autumn, they surrendered themselves to the English, singly, by tens and by hundreds. Others fled to the French and to distant tribes; so that peace was very generally restored.\*

\* Very great indeed were the losses sustained by this predatory war. Nearly 600 of the inhabitants, the greatest part of whom were the flower of the country, either fell in battle, or were murdered by the savages. Many others were led away into a most miserable captivity. Most of the country was in deep mourning. There was scarcely a family or individual who had not lost some relative or friend. Twelve or thirteen towns were wholly destroyed, and others greatly damaged. About 600 buildings, chiefly dwellinghouses, were consumed with fire. An almost insupportable debt was contracted by the colonies, at a time when their live stock and all other resources had suffered a very great diminution. The whole of this loss and expense was borne solely by the colonies.—*Trumbull.*



1684. On account of charges of disrespect to the laws of England, the charter of the governor and company was declared to be forfeited : and two years after, Sir Edmund Andros arrived with a commission from James the Second, for the government of New-England, not including Plymouth.

He was invested with powers wholly incompatible with the rights and the safety of the colonists, and brought with him a small military establishment to enforce his government. Three years after, Andros having conducted himself in an arbitrary manner, the patience of the colonists was exhausted ; and, on a sudden provocation, they seized the governor and several of his council, and resumed the government according to charter rights, after mature deliberation of the representatives of fifty-four towns.

In 1692, a new charter arrived from England, by which the Plymouth company was incorporated with Massachusetts, together with Maine, Nova-Scotia, Nantucket, &c. By this charter the governor was appointed by the crown, instead of being elected by the assembly, and had the power of calling, adjourning, prorogueing, or dissolving the general court.

No act was to be valid without his consent. Many other important alterations were made : and this charter continued till the late revolution.

We should be willing, in silence and sorrow, to pass all notice of an infatuation, which prevailed generally for a long time, and the consequences of which were the imprisonment and other sufferings of a great number, and the death of a less : but truth and impartiality compel us, most reluctantly, to give a very brief account of what has usually been called the Salem Witchcraft.

Early in the year, (1692) two children of the family of a clergyman in Salem village, the one eleven, the other nine years of age, having been for some time indisposed, and no relief being obtained from medical aid, the attending physician suggested the probability of their being bewitched. The children, informed of their supposed situation, complained of an Indian wo-

man, and declared they were "pinched, pricked, and tormented" by her.

Other persons, soon after, afflicted with various complaints, attributed their sickness to the same cause; and several of the imagined witches were put in prison. In the month of June eleven persons were tried, condemned, and executed.

The awful mania increased. In September, nine more received sentence of death. Each became suspicious of his neighbour. The charges of witchcraft, commencing with the lower part of society, extended to all ranks; even a clergyman, among others, having been executed. A confession of guilt became the only security for life; such not being condemned. In October, the number of persons accused was so great, and their standing in society so respectable, that by general consent, all persons were released, and all prosecutions dropped.

The celebrated missionaries, Mayhew and Elliot, were very successful in civilizing the Indians, and converting them to the Christian faith. Notwithstanding the opposition of the sachems and priests, there were in 1687, more than twenty assemblies of Indians, who worshipped God. In 1695, there were not less than 3000 adult Indian converts, in the islands of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket.

"The Boston News Letter," (1704) was this year issued, being the first newspaper published in America.

In 1745, Governor Shirley requested the members of the general court to lay themselves under an oath of secrecy, while he should communicate to them a proposal of great importance. This was a plan for attacking Louisburg, a town belonging to the French on the Island of Cape Breton, fortified with a rampart of stone thirty-six feet high, and a ditch eighty feet wide, and batteries in different situations containing about two hundred cannon.

After long debate, the proposal was carried by a majority of one. Circulars were sent to all the colonies, as far as Pennsylvania, for forces, which were immedi-

ately raised in the New-England colonies; the others refusing. Sir William Pepperell was appointed commander of the expedition.

Of the forces, Massachusetts raised three thousand two hundred and fifty, exclusive of commissioned officers: Connecticut raised five hundred and sixteen: and Rhode-Island and New-Hampshire, each three hundred. The whole naval force consisted of twelve ships and smaller vessels. In two months the army was enlisted and fit for service. On the 24th of March they set sail from Boston.

Application had been made to Commodore Warren, then in the West Indies, commanding a considerable squadron, for assistance. Considering it a colonial affair, and having no authority from England, he declined engaging.

This unexpected news reached Governor Shirley before the troops sailed. He kept it a secret, lest the information should dampen the ardour of the troops. Soon after, however, Commodore Warren received orders from England to go to Boston and consult with Shirley, with regard to his majesty's general service in America; and he arrived in season to aid in the enterprise.

Before the last of April the troops all arrived: nor were the French apprised of the intended approach of an enemy till alarmed by the sight of them. Soon after their arrival, Commodore Warren appeared in the *Superb* of sixty guns, and in a short time others of his squadron; so that a formidable fleet soon was seen cruising off *Louisburg*.

The troops were landed, though not without some loss; a party of one hundred and fifty having been sent to oppose them. Four hundred men marched to the north-east harbour, burning all the stores and houses, till they were within a mile of the grand battery.

The smoke made it impossible for the French to discern the number of their opposers: they therefore, under the belief that the whole army were coming upon them, threw their powder into the well, and fled to the



town. The battery was immediately possessed by the English, and the guns that were left, forty-two pounders, were turned upon the town.

For fourteen nights the army continued drawing their mortars, cannon, shot, &c. over a deep morass two miles in length; as the morass was such that horses or oxen would be buried in mud. This service was performed principally by the stoutest of the militia of Massachusetts, who had been accustomed to drawing pine logs. The night, or a foggy day only, could be had for this purpose, as they were all the time within the random shot of the cannon of the town.

Meanwhile the vessels cruising off the harbour made prize of the *Vigilant*, a French seventy-four gun ship, having on board five hundred and sixty men, and all kinds of military stores. This capture, with that of several vessels from the West Indies, depriving the French of all hope of further assistance, tended much to hasten the capitulation.

The attack continued till the fifteenth of June: when, several batteries being damaged or silenced, and perceiving that preparations were making by the vessels of war for a grand attack, the French commander requested a cessation of hostilities; and on the seventeenth the city of Louisburg and the Island of Cape Breton, were surrendered to the British, after a siege of forty-nine days.

The capitulation at this time was extremely fortunate: for notwithstanding the capture of the *Vigilant*, the besiegers were almost destitute of powder; and the next day incessant rains commenced, which continued ten days.

Thus was surrendered a place so strongly fortified, that it had been called the Gibraltar of America; which had been twenty-five years in building, and at an expense of five and a half millions of dollars. Success, however, has by many been attributed rather to a concurrence of fortunate circumstances, than to the wisdom of the undertaking.

The French court were resolved to be revenged on

the English colonists ; and sent (1746) the Duke D'Anville, with forty ships of war and fifty-six transports, with three thousand five hundred land forces, and forty thousand stand of small arms, for the use of the Canadians and Indians. A storm scattered this formidable fleet : some of the ships were lost ; others returned to France or bore away for the West Indies.

D'Anville arrived at Chebucto, with two ships of the line and three or four transports only, and waited till he despaired of the arrival of the rest ; when he was so affected with chagrin and mortification, that he suddenly died of an apoplexy ; or, as the English assert, by poison : and the Vice-Admiral, who arrived the next day, with four ships of the line, in despair ran himself through the body.

The intention of invading New-England was then relinquished : but the fleet sailed from Chebucto to attack Annapolis, (Nova-Scotia.) This fleet was overtaken by a storm, scattered, and wrecked.

Thus was New-England saved from a bloody contest and probable defeat. The maritime towns had been put in the best state of defence possible. Half of the militia of Massachusetts were at Boston. But to resist the powerful naval armament of the French was considered almost hopeless. "Never was a disappointment more severe on the part of the French, nor a deliverance more complete, without human aid, in favour of this country."

Most of the affairs of this state from this time will, with more propriety, come under a sketch of the history of the United States. In 1780 was formed, by convention, the present constitution of the state : and in the same year was incorporated the American Academy of Arts and Sciences.

Debts due among individuals from one to another, which they were unable to pay, were the principal, among many other causes, which occasioned an insurrection in this state, in the autumn of 1786. In consequence of a convention of delegates held in August, about fifteen hundred insurgents, with arms, took pos-

session of the court house in Northampton, and forcibly prevented the sitting of the courts of common pleas and general sessions of the peace. Similar proceedings took place in the counties of Worcester, Middlesex, Berkshire, and Bristol.

January, 1787. No prospect appearing of suppressing the insurgents but by force, four thousand troops were ordered out to quell the insurrection; and the command of them given to General Lincoln. There being a continental arsenal at Springfield, Gen. Shephard was ordered to take possession of it, lest it should fall into the hands of the malcontents.

A person by the name of Daniel Shays, heading about twelve hundred of the insurgents, marched within one hundred yards of the barracks; when Gen. Shephard, who had twice assured them of his determination, should they attempt an attack, ordered two shots to be fired over their heads, which rather encouraged than deterred their march. He then levelled at the centre of their column. Three men were killed and one wounded; and the insurgents, retreating with the cry of murder, fled to Ludlow, a distance of about ten miles.

The main body of the insurgents were posted at Petersham in the beginning of February. Gen. Lincoln, having received information of their situation, marched, most of a Saturday night, in one of the most severe snow storms ever known, and suddenly fell upon them. They, little expecting the possibility of a march of thirty miles, in such an inclement night, and totally unprepared, fled in every direction. About one hundred and fifty were taken: the rest fled, mostly to their own homes. Fourteen of the principal offenders, who had not escaped, were condemned to be hung, but were afterwards pardoned: and thus this disgraceful insurrection was quelled.

## VERMONT.

Fort Dummer was built by Massachusetts, on Connecticut river, in 1724, and in 1731 a fort was built at



Crown Point, by the French from Canada, within the present limits of Vermont. In 1741, a boundary line was run between Massachusetts and New-Hampshire. In 1749, Benning Wentworth, governor of New-Hampshire, concluding that the boundary of that colony extended as far west as that of Massachusetts; that is, to within twenty miles of the Hudson; made a grant of a township of land of six miles square, which from his own first name was called Bennington. Other grants were subsequently made, and several towns planted on the west side of Connecticut river.

The British king, in the year 1764, annexed the territory west of Connecticut river to the colony of New-York; the government of which demanded new grants from the settlers.

This was refused: and the next year the quarrel arose so high, that in attempting to execute the judgments of the courts of New-York, several of the officers were resisted and wounded. At the head of this opposition were the famous Ethan Allen, and Col. Warner, men of stability, coolness, and resolution.

In 1774, the government of New-York passed a law demanding the surrender of all offenders under severe penalties, and offering a bounty of fifty pounds per head on the apprehension of eight of the principal and most obnoxious settlers. While preparing for civil war, the revolution commenced, the importance of which absorbed all minor considerations.

In 1777, the declaration of independence having left the settlers in an awkward situation, a convention of representatives from the towns on both sides of the mountains, was held at Westminster, and the District was declared to be a free and independent state. It received its name, Vermont, from the French words, *verd mont*, or green mountain, which name had been conferred by Ethan Allen on the mountains, and was now transferred to the state.

Admission to the Union was requested; but Congress dismissed the petition. New-York demanded the interference of Congress to support her claims. Little

notice was taken of the demand. The inhabitants were a hardy and brave race of men, and strenuous in the support of the revolution. They were also in the neighbourhood of the enemy ; and it was deemed dangerous to excite their fears, or irritate them at this juncture.

After the peace of 1783, Vermont felt little solicitous for admission into the Union ; the affairs of the state being quiet and prosperous.

In 1790, the long continued dispute between New-York and Vermont was at last adjusted ; the latter giving twenty thousand dollars for the quit claim of the former. The next year Vermont renewed her request for admission into the federal union, and an act of Congress was passed for that purpose. A constitution was formed for this state in 1778 : was revised in 1786 and 1792. The present constitution was established in 1793. A seminary, styled a university, was established at Burlington in 1791. Another more flourishing, was founded at Middlebury in 1800.

The population of Vermont has been very rapid. In 1790, the number of souls was eighty-five thousand ; ten years after, one hundred and fifty-four thousand ; and in 1810, two hundred and eighteen thousand.

## CONNECTICUT.

The first settlement of Connecticut was in the year 1633. Several people from the Plymouth company, principally for the profits of trade in beaver and hemp, sailed to the river Connecticut, with the materials of a house on board. The Dutch at New-Netherlands, having previously heard of their intention, had just before erected a light fort, with two cannon, on the spot where Hartford now stands.

On the approach of the Plymouth adventurers, the Dutch forbade them to proceed. But the commander, paying no attention to their orders or threats, resolutely proceeded by the fort, and landed on the west side, where a house was built and palisadoed.

In the autumn of 1635, sixty men, women, and children, with horses, cattle and swine, from Dorchester, Newtown, and Watertown, Mass. explored their way through the then wilderness, and commenced settlements in Windsor, Weathersfield, and Hartford.

The same year, John Winthrop, son of the Governor of Massachusetts, arrived from England with a commission from Lords Say and Seal and Brook, and others, as governor of the river Connecticut and the territory adjoining. He brought with him men, ordnance, ammunition, and two thousand pounds for the building of a fort.

A Dutch vessel soon after hove in sight near the fort, sent from New-Netherlands to drive away the English; laying claim from the right of a supposed prior discovery. They were not however allowed to land, the English fort being already too strong for them.

1637. The Pequot Indians having killed and made captives of several of the colonists, after a convention on the subject at Hartford, seventy-seven Englishmen and several hundred friendly Indians under the command of Captain John Mason, marched to their frontier.

The principal settlement of the Pequots was on a hill in the present town of Groton. The English troops were divided into two divisions, and the Pequot fort was attacked, at dawn of day, on the eastern and western sides. After discharging their muskets through the palisadoes, they entered the fort sword in hand.

A short conflict ensued, when Mason seized a fire-brand and set fire to some mats with which the wigwams were covered; and the English then withdrew without the fort. In one hour seventy wigwams were burnt; and above six hundred of the Pequots perished by the sword and the flames. Two Englishmen were killed and sixteen wounded.

This great victory being succeeded by others of less magnitude, soon dispersed or rendered harmless the remains of the tribe.

1638. John Davenport, a clergyman from London, with many others, arrived, and purchased large tracts



of land of the Indians, regardless of the protests of the Dutch Governor of New-Netherlands; and settled at New-Haven.

1639. Finding themselves not within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, the colonists determined to form a constitution for themselves, by voluntary agreement. On the 14th of January the freemen met at Hartford, and adopted that form of constitution, which with little alteration, continued till the year 1818.

The New-Haven colony, in June, formed also a constitution of civil government, different from that of the Connecticut colony, making church members only free burgesses, and declaring that "the scriptures were a perfect rule, for the government of all men, in commonwealth as well as in matters of church."

1662. Charles the Second granted the charter of Connecticut under the great seal of England, in its principal points conformably to the constitution adopted by the colonists so long before. It included the New-Haven colony; which colony, however, did not accede to it till three years after; when the two were united in one: the two colonies at this time containing nineteen towns.

1687. A quo warranto, under James the Second, having been issued against the governor and company of Connecticut, which had not been legally adjusted, when Sir Edmund Andros was appointed Governor of New-England, he attempted to wrest from Connecticut its charter.

James the Second was obstinate, cruel, and a bigotted Roman Catholic. His design was to reunite all the colonies to the crown. The charters of Massachusetts and Rhode-Island had been vacated; but the governor and company of Connecticut spared no pains to preserve their chartered rights.

It became necessary, with such a character as Andros, to dissemble a little; and in their petition to the king, they desired, if these rights could not be retained, and it should be resolved to put them under another government, that it might be under Sir Edmund's, as the Mas-

sachusetts had been their former correspondents and confederates. This was construed into a resignation, though nothing could be further from the design of the colony.

Sir Edmund came to Hartford, with sixty regular troops, during the October session of the Assembly, and made a demand of the charter. After a debate till evening, the charter was at length produced, and laid on the table; when the lights were suddenly extinguished, and one of the members privately conveyed it away, and hid it in a large oak tree that had a cavity in its trunk.

The candles were relighted, but the charter was gone. Andros assumed the government. After the seizure of Andros at Boston, the magistrates reassumed the government; and in 1691 the old charter was acknowledged valid, no judgment having been entered against it.

The government of Sir Edmund was begun with flattering professions of his regard to the public safety and happiness; but Gov. Hutchinson observes, that "Nero concealed his tyrannical disposition more years than Sir Edmund and his creatures did months."

He soon laid a restraint upon the liberty of the press. Magistrates only were allowed to join people in the bans of wedlock; and this he prohibited, unless bonds with sureties, were first given the governor. He suspended the laws for the support of the Gospel, and menaced the people, that if they resisted his will, their meeting houses should be taken from them. The common probate fee was *fifty shillings*, and the widow and fatherless were obliged to appear at Boston to transact all business relative to the settlement of estates.

He taxed the people at his pleasure, and at length declared that the titles of the colonists to their lands were of no value. The purchasers and cultivators, after fifty and sixty years improvement, were obliged to take out patents for their estates, paying the most exorbitant fees: "All New-England groaned under his oppression."

In 1700, ten of the principal ministers were nomi-

nated as trustees, to found, erect, and govern a college; and the next year, on application to the general assembly, a charter of incorporation was granted, together with the annual sum of one hundred and twenty pounds. It was at first founded at Saybrook, but, for greater convenience, it was, in the year 1717, removed to New-Haven; and named Yale College, in honour of its principal benefactor, Governor Yale.

1654. The charter of Connecticut extending the boundary of the colony westward to the Southern or Pacific Ocean, purchases were made of the Indians, by many of the inhabitants, called the Susquehannah and Delaware companies, of a large tract of land west of the Delaware, and spreading over the eastern and western branches of the Susquehannah. The settlers were afterwards incorporated with the county of Litchfield.

The charter of Pennsylvania covering a part of the same territory, a dispute was maintained with considerable warmth for a long time. At the close of the revolutionary war, that part of the territory which was covered by the Pennsylvania charter, being decided by arbitration to belong to that state, Connecticut yielded to Congress all her charter right to the land west of Pennsylvania, reserving only a tract of the width of the state of Connecticut, and one hundred and twenty miles in length, lying north of Lake Erie, and comprising about four millions of acres.

Of this tract, in 1793, half a million of acres were granted by the legislature to the sufferers of the several towns that were burnt during the revolutionary war.

During the revolution great changes were made in all the states with regard to their form of government, and new constitutions adopted, Connecticut and Rhode-Island only excepted. Connecticut while a colony of Great Britain, from the time of its first settlement till it received a charter from Charles the Second, and from that time till 1818, has ever elected its own governor and subordinate officers. Hence, while changes were necessary in other states, little alteration was supposed to be needed in this. A new constitution was, however,



adopted in 1818, similar in most respects to those of the neighbouring states.

## RHODE-ISLAND.

From some supposed errors in theology, in the view of some, and from real and great errors, both in his opinions and conduct, in the view of others, Mr. Roger Williams,\* a minister of Salem, Mass. was summoned, in 1636, to appear before the general court, and all the ministers of the colony. One of the ministers, "Mr. Hooker, was appointed to dispute with him; but could not reduce him from any of his errors; so the next morning the court sentenced him to depart out of the jurisdiction within six weeks; all the ministers save one approving the sentence."†

Thus expelled, Mr. Williams went to Seconk, now Rehoboth, and purchased land of an Indian sachem. Having learned that he was within the jurisdiction of Plymouth colony, he went to Mooshausic, and began a plantation, which, on account of the kindness of heaven towards him, he called Providence.

1638. William Coddington, who has been styled the father of Rhode-Island, a wealthy and respectable merchant of Boston, having been, as he conceived, persecuted, for assisting the famous Ann Hutchinson, on her trial for heresy; John Clark having been sentenced to quit the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, for delivering a seditious and erroneous sermon, and for contempt of the magistracy; with others, amounting to eighteen in the whole, having removed from Massachusetts, purchased of the sachems the island Aquetneck, and soon after began a settlement on the eastern part of it.

On account of the fruitfulness and the salubrity of the climate, it was compared to the Island of Rhodes; which, by transposition, soon became Rhode-Island.

\* Whatever his errors were, he was, in one important point, more illuminated than his brethren: "That to punish a man for any matter of conscience is persecution."—*Trumbull.* † Winthrop's Journal.

The next summer, many of their friends followed them, and began another settlement on the western side of the Island, dividing the Island into two townships, Portsmouth and Newport. They incorporated themselves into a body politic, and chose Mr. Coddington their first chief magistrate.

The inhabitants of Providence, to the amount of forty, (1640) agreed upon a form of government. Rhode-Island and Providence soon began to be extensively settled. One great cause of which was the perfect freedom of conscience that was allowed to men of all religious denominations; a fundamental article with the first settlers being, that "every one who submits peaceably to the civil authority, may peaceably worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience, without molestation." Hence here was a safe retreat for those who had been, or feared being excommunicated, banished, imprisoned, or otherwise punished, for difference of religious opinions, in Massachusetts.

1644. The plantation having no patent, Roger Williams went to England and obtained of the Earl of Warwick a free charter of incorporation of Providence and Rhode-Island Plantations. The form of government was left to the choice of the colonists.

A president and four commissioners were chosen as conservators of the peace. The legislative authority was vested in a court of commissioners, consisting of six persons from each of the four towns, Providence, Portsmouth, Newport, and Warwick. Their acts were binding unless repealed by a majority of the freemen. Six persons were elected in each town to try small causes, and to manage town affairs. From their decision, however, an appeal could be made to the president and his assistants.

The first general assembly was held in May, 1647, a body of laws enacted, and a permanent mode of government commenced.

1662. Application having been made to Charles the Second, a royal charter was granted to Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations. It appointed an assem-

bly to consist of a governor, deputy-governor, and ten assistants, with the representatives from the several towns, all to be chosen by the freemen: the assembly to meet annually on the first Wednesday in May, and last Wednesday in October.

From this time to the present day, little alteration has taken place in the form of government. The legislature passed an act (1663) that all men professing Christianity, and of competent estate, excepting Roman Catholics, should be admitted freemen, and have liberty to choose or be chosen to office, civil or military.

1685. Soon after the accession of James the Second, a quo warranto was issued against Rhode-Island; and she was deprived of her chartered privileges, the next year, by Sir Edmund Andros; who dissolved the government, broke the seal, and, admitting five of the inhabitants into his legislative council, took the reins of government into his own hands: in whose hands they continued, till, James having abdicated the throne, and Andros having been seized in Boston, the freemen met at Newport and voted to resume their charter, reinstating all the general officers who were, three years before, displaced.

Rhode-Island continued to increase in population, commerce, and agriculture. In 1730 the number of its inhabitants was eighteen thousand; in 1761, the number exceeded forty thousand. Brown University was founded in 1764, at Warren, and a few years after was removed to Providence. It received its name from Nicholas Brown, Esq. who gave the institution five thousand dollars.



## CHAPTER III.

### *New-York, New-Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, and Maryland.*

Discovery of the river Hudson—Settlement of the Dutch at Manhattan—Submission to the English—Reassumption of the Dutch—Indian war—Disputes with Connecticut—Grant of Charles the second to his brother the Duke of York—Manhattan surrendered to the English—Called New-York—taken by the Dutch—Again surrendered to the English—Papal ascendancy—Leisler and his party—Death of Leisler—Fletcher's attempt to command the militia of Connecticut—Fruitless enterprize against Canada—Congress at Albany—Settlement of New-Jersey—Division of the province—Burlington settled—Purchase of Penn—Barkley appointed Governor—The government surrendered to the Crown—Union of the provinces—Princeton College—settlement of Delaware by the Swedes and Fins—Victory of the Dutch—Surrender to the English—Granted to Pennsylvania—partial separation from Pennsylvania—Made a separate province—Patent to William Penn—Settlement of Philadelphia—Form of government—New charter granted by Penn—a second, and third—Emission of paper money—Indian grants of land—Library—Relinquishment of Penn's heirs—Clayborne settles on Kent Island—Patent of Maryland to Lord Baltimore—Settlement of St. Mary's—General Assembly—Indian war—Rebellion of Clayborne—Civil war—Seat of government removed to Annapolis.

## NEW-YORK.

IN the year 1609, Hudson, an English navigator in the service of the Dutch, after an unsuccessful attempt to find a passage to the East Indies by a north-westerly course, coasting from Newfoundland to Virginia, discovered Manhattan, and sailed into the river which has since borne his name.

The Dutch, the next year sent vessels to Manhattan for the purpose of trade. Hudson afterwards sold his right to the Dutch; if any right he could have; being himself a British subject; and both the French and the

English having before discovered the country, and declared their intention, that their subjects should immediately plant it.

1613. Captain Argal from Virginia, on his return from the demolition of the French settlements in Acadie, demanded of the Dutch governor, at the settlements on the Hudson, possession of the territory and submission of himself and company to the English. The governor, having no means of resistance, was compelled to comply.

1614. A new Dutch governor was sent from Holland with a reinforcement of troops, who refused to sanction the stipulations made by his predecessor, but asserted the claim of Holland to the territory. On the south end of the Island of Manhattan, the place where New-York now stands, he built a fort for defence, and held the country by the name of the New-Netherlands, under a grant from the States' General. Little, however, was done towards a permanent settlement, till the year 1629, when Gov. Van Twiller arrived at Fort Amsterdam, and began to divide and cultivate the lands.

1646. A great and severe battle was fought between the Dutch and Indians with mutual obstinacy and fury, in that part of Horseneck commonly called Strickland's Plain. Great numbers were killed on both sides, but the Dutch were eventually victorious. For more than an hundred years after, the graves of the dead were to be seen, resembling little hills.

Peter Stuyvesant, as governor, arrived at Fort Amsterdam in 1647, and laid claim to all the lands, rivers, and streams, from Cape Henlopen to Cape Cod. Three years after he went to Hartford, and demanded a surrender to the Dutch of all the lands on Connecticut river.

After a controversy of several days the subject was left to the decision of arbitrators, agreed upon by the parties, who concluded articles of adjustment with regard to boundaries and occupancy of lands already settled.

Long Island was divided ; the eastern part to belong to the English, the western to the Dutch. On the main, the boundaries were amicably adjusted. The Dutch

were to hold the lands on Connecticut river, of which they were then possessed ; the residue on each side the river to belong to the English.

1664. King Charles the Second, fearful of the consequences of having the Dutch settled in the midst of his colonies, determined to dispossess them ; and, for this purpose, made a grant to his brother, the Duke of York and Albany, of all the territory claimed by the Dutch, together with other parts of North America ; the patent including all the main land of New-England, beginning at St. Croix, extending to the rivers Connecticut and Hudson, “ together with the said river called Hudson’s river, and all the lands from the west side of Connecticut river to the east side of Delaware bay.” The Dutch claimed from Connecticut river to the Delaware and the lands on its western side.

To make the patent valid, it was necessary that military force should be employed. The king issued a commission to Colonel Richard Nichols, Sir Robert Carr, George Cartwright, and Samuel Maverick, to hear and determine complaints and appeals in all causes, military, criminal, and civil, within New-England ; and to proceed in all things for settling the peace and security of the country.

Colonel Nichols, who commanded the expedition, arrived in Boston, in July. He showed his commission and the king’s request for troops to assist in the reduction of the Dutch plantations. The general court of Massachusetts not being in sessions, the council advised a postponement of the requisition till the meeting of the legislature.

Nichols had with him four frigates and three hundred soldiers, which he supposed sufficient for the reduction of Fort Amsterdam. He therefore chose not to wait for assistance ; but proceeded immediately to Manhattan. Appearing before the fort, the governor, Stuyvesant, required the motive of the appearance of the frigates. Nichols demanded a surrender of the fort. The Dutch governor refused. Messages were interchanged.



The Commissioners issued a proclamation inviting the colonists to submit, and offering terms far from unfavourable. The commander of the squadron was ordered to reduce the fort. This expedition having been undertaken some time before the declaration of war between England and Holland, the fort was in ill condition to resist so unexpected and so superior a force. Stuyvesant surrendered on the 27th of August; the most liberal terms of capitulation being granted.

By the terms of surrender, the governor and the inhabitants were to become British subjects; to possess their estates without molestation, enjoy their modes of worship without hindrance, &c. New-Amsterdam, which had been laid out for a town, eight years before, was now called, in honour of the Duke of York, New-York: as fort Orange, shortly after, was called Albany, on its surrender, without resistance, to Colonel Nichols.

The squadron then sailed for the Delaware to reduce the Dutch and Swedes on that bay and river, who soon were compelled to surrender to the English.

Colonel Nichols represents the town as being, at this time, "composed of a few miserable houses, occupied by men extremely poor, and the whole in a mean condition." He, however, prognosticated its greatness, if indulged with immunities by him then recommended.

1665. Previous to his departure, Nichols erected a court of assizes, consisting of the governor, council, and justices of the peace, who this year collected a code of laws and usages. On the 12th of June, the inhabitants of New-York were incorporated under the direction of a mayor, five aldermen, and a sheriff.

On the conclusion of the treaty of Breda, Holland peaceably yielded New-Netherlands to the English.

1673. On the renewal of the war between England and Holland, the Dutch sent a small squadron to the American coast, to injure the commerce of the English colonies. Receiving information that New-York was in no state of defence, the squadron directed its course to Staten Island. Without the exchange of a shot, New-York surrendered. The fort surrendering, the

town, Long Island, Esopus, and Albany, followed the example, and most of them swore allegiance to the Prince of Orange.

By the treaty of peace, the succeeding year, New-Netherlands was restored to the English. The Duke of York took out a new patent; Andros was made governor of New-York; and to him the Dutch patiently submitted.

1683. The court of assizes, council, and corporation of New-York having requested that the people should have a participation in the choice of their rulers, on the arrival of Thomas Dongan, the royal governor, orders were given to summon the freeholders for the choice of representatives. The assembly consisted of a council of ten: the number of the house of representatives was eighteen.

Such, however, was the tyrannical temper of James the Second, that he, on the renewal of Governor Dongan's commission, refused, when king, to confirm the privileges granted when he was duke. The assembly was prohibited; printing presses forbidden; the governor, and many of the principal crown officers were professed papists; and the colonists were in expectation of the establishment of popery by law.

The general disaffection of the people was much increased, when information was received of the seizure of Sir Edmund Andros at Boston. Jacob Leisler, with forty-nine others, seized upon the fort. The governor being absent, the lieutenant-governor, Francis Nicholson, with the council and civil officers, made all the opposition in their power to Leisler; but he (June 3, 1689) was joined by six captains and four hundred and seventy men; who signed a declaration agreeing to hold the fort for the Prince of Orange.

Nicholson absconded, and Leisler assumed supreme authority. Leisler's assumption of supreme command excited the envy and hatred of many of the people; at the head of whom were Colonel Bayard and the mayor; who, being unable to make effectual resistance in New-York, retired to Albany. The people at Albany

determined to hold their fort for William and Mary, but not under the authority of Leisler.

A letter arriving from England, directed to "Francis Nicholson, Esq. or, in his absence, to such as for the time being, take care for preserving the peace and administering the laws;" Nicholson having absconded, Leisler considered the letter directed to himself, and assumed the title and authority of lieutenant-governor.

Albany refused subjection; to compel which, Leisler sent his son-in-law, Milborn, with an armed force. He did not at this time succeed; but, the next spring, (1690) the fort at Albany was reduced, and the inhabitants were forced to submit to the authority of Leisler. Nicholson and Bayard were imprisoned till the arrival of Colonel Sloughter as the king's governor. Even then, Leisler refused to surrender the fort or to release the prisoners. At which conduct the people became so generally exasperated, that Leisler, finding opposition vain, abandoned the fort, was apprehended, with Milborn and other of their adherents; who were tried, and Leisler and his son-in-law were condemned to death.

The people felt so deeply resentful towards these men, that nothing would satisfy them but their immediate execution. The governor, fearful of the consequences that might result from the execution of men who had so fervently appeared for the king, and done so much to bring about the revolution, was unwilling to gratify their earnest wishes.

As the governor could not be overpowered by solicitation, he was invited to a sumptuous entertainment; and, when his reason was lost in his cups, he was prevailed upon to sign the death warrant of these men; who were executed before he was restored to his senses.

The revolution brought about great advantages to New-York. An assembly was called by the governor, who formed a constitution or bill of rights; securing trial by jury; freedom from taxes without the consent of the assembly; toleration to all Christians, except papists, &c. The law against papists was afterwards repealed by king William.



1693. By the charter of Connecticut that state had exclusive power over its own militia; but by the plenary powers vested in the governor of New-York, he had also command over them. Fletcher, the governor, insisted on submission; Connecticut as steadily refused. Fletcher went to Hartford while the legislature was in session, to compel submission.

He ordered his commission and instructions to be read to the trainbands of Hartford, then under exercise of their senior officer, Captain Wadsworth. As soon as the reading commenced, the Captain ordered the drums to beat. It was in vain the Governor commanded silence. Three attempts were made to read, each of which was vain; the governor crying out, "Silence, silence," and the captain bawling, "Drum, drum."

At length the governor, on being told by Wadsworth that if he again interrupted his drumming, he "would make the sun shine through him," relinquished all hopes of success against such obstinacy, and returned to New-York.

In the fruitless attempt to conquer Canada in 1709, the province of New-York discovered much zeal. Besides raising several companies, the province procured six hundred Indians, whose wages she paid, and maintained a thousand of their wives and children at Albany, while they were in the campaign, at the expense of above twenty thousand pounds.

When a subsequent attempt was made, two years after, for the same purpose, New-York was at far greater expense, and suffered much by her exertions.

1711. Nicholson having been successful the preceding year in the reduction of Port Royal, solicited Queen Anne for another expedition against Canada. Contrary to general expectation the request was granted. New-England, New-York, New-Jersey and Pennsylvania, provided the quotas of men intended for the expedition. General Nicholson, after having attended a meeting of the governors of the several provinces at New-London, to consult on measures relative to the expedition, proceeded to Albany to take command of the

troops of Connecticut, New-York and New-Jersey, consisting of about a thousand Palatines, who had come to New-York some time before ; six hundred Indians, and the regiments commanded by Colonels Whiting, Schuyler and Ingoldsby ; amounting, in the whole, to upwards of four thousand.

The fleet, consisting of fifteen men of war, forty transports, six store ships, and an excellent train of artillery, under the command of Sir Hovenden Walker, set sail from Boston with a land army, consisting of five regiments from Europe, and two from Massachusetts, Rhode-Island and New-Hampshire, making in the whole about seven thousand.

The Admiral arrived in the St. Lawrence on the fourteenth of August, and on the 22d, in a thick fog, dark sky and high wind, at south-east, the fleet was driven on the rocks and shoals of the north shore ; eight or nine of the British transports were lost, and above a thousand lives, besides great damage done to the vessels saved. The admiral bore away for Spanish bay, where, after full consultation, it was agreed to abandon the expedition.

General Nicholson, who had proceeded as far as Lake George, when he received information of the failure of the enterprise, retreated with his troops. And thus ended in failure an expedition, in which New-York bore a large share.

1754. There being a general expectation that war would soon take place between England and France, the operations of which would be principally in America, a general convention of delegates from New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Maryland, with the lieutenant-governor and council of New-York, was held at Albany, for the purpose of producing a union among the colonies, that their forces, counsels and wealth, might be employed against the enemy in due proportion, and with the greater efficacy.

In this assembly, after several weeks of debate, the plan of a general government was adopted, in many of

its most important features resembling the present constitution of the United States. A president-general was to exercise the executive authority. The president-general and a grand council of forty-eight members, to be chosen by the different colonial assemblies, were jointly to exercise the legislative authority; the consent of the president-general being necessary to make a bill a law.

This congress was to have power to declare war and make peace, regulate trade and treat with the Indians; settle new colonies, raise troops, fit out armed vessels, build forts; lay duties, imposts and taxes; appoint civil and military officers, &c.

With the exception of the delegates from Connecticut, who objected to the negative voice of the president-general, this plan was approved and signed by all, on the *fourth of July*, twenty-two years before the declaration of Independence.

The new system was, however, rejected by the colonial assemblies, because it gave too much power to the president-general, whose appointment was under the crown; and it was rejected by the king, because it gave too much power to the representatives of the people.

The same year, by act of assembly, a charter was passed, incorporating several persons by the title of "The Governors of the College of the province of New-York, in the city of New-York in North America." Union College, in Schenectady was incorporated in 1794.

A relation of many particulars relative to this, as well as to the later periods of several other states, will be reserved for a more general breviary of the United States.

## NEW-JERSEY.

Of the large tracts of land granted by patent to the Duke of York, by his brother, Charles the Second, a part was conveyed (1664) by the duke to Lord Berkley and Sir George Carteret, by the name of Nova Cæsaria



or New-Jersey, in honour of Sir George, whose family were from the Island of Jersey, in the British channel : hence New-Netherlands was divided into New-York and New-Jersey.

Soon after, three persons from Long Island purchased of the natives a tract which was called Elizabethtown grant. A settlement was begun at Elizabethtown; and, in a few years, by emigrations from Europe and from New-York, Newark, Middletown and Shrewsbury were settled.

The province was divided (1676) into East and West Jersey. Lord Berkley's assignees released East Jersey to Carteret; who, in return, conveyed West Jersey to those assignees. The Duke of York claimed West Jersey as a dependency of New-York: Carteret retained the government of East Jersey.

A vessel arrived from England (1677) with two hundred and thirty persons, mostly quakers, who proceeded up the Delaware, treated with the Indians for a tract of land, and commenced a settlement at what is now called Burlington. Two other vessels arrived the same year, with about two hundred passengers, and settled at the same place.

West Jersey continued to be held as a dependency of New-York, or rather as a conquered country, till the year 1680; when the Duke of York, after much solicitation from the proprietors, restored to them the rights granted by his patent of 1664; and West Jersey was no longer subject to New-York.

Till this time the inhabitants ground their corn in hand mills, or pounded it in mortars, when two water-mills were erected; one of them where Trenton now stands.

1682. William Penn, with eleven associates, purchased of Carteret, his rights to East Jersey, Carteret assigning as a reason for the sale, that he was offended with a people whom he neither could please or govern.

Penn immediately sold one half to the Earl of Perth and others, because he wished for aid in the arduous task of peopling and ruling a distant country; and

Robert Barclay, the celebrated author of the "Apology for the Quakers," was the next year made Governor of East Jersey.

During the reign of James the Second, both of the Jerseys, and New-York, were annexed to New-England (1686) and so continued to the revolution, which placed the Prince of Orange on the throne. A government under the proprietors of both the Jerseys, had become extremely disagreeable to the inhabitants; who, from various causes, became at length so uneasy, and were so troublesome to the proprietors, that they, fearing a mutiny, or some dangerous crisis, surrendered the government of East and West Jersey to the crown, and Queen Anne very readily accepted the surrender.

The two provinces were now united in one; and lord Viscount Cornbury was appointed governor over what was now called New-Jersey. The freemen chose the house of representatives, consisting of twenty-four members, but the governor, and the council, consisting of twelve members, were appointed by the crown.

New-York and New-Jersey had, till the year 1738, a common governor, when a separate governor was appointed over the latter province. At this time New-Jersey contained above forty-seven thousand inhabitants; and this year a college was founded at Princeton, which received the name of Nassau Hall.

The present constitution of New-Jersey was adopted by a provincial congress, July 2d, 1776.

No one of the united provinces suffered more, during the revolution, in proportion to her size, in money and men, than New-Jersey; and this state can boast of many places, besides Trenton, Princeton, and Monmouth, rendered celebrated by American martial achievements.

## DELAWARE.

Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, having listened to the representations of William Usselin, with respect to the country around New-Netherlands, urged

his subjects to associate and form a settlement there. A number of Swedes and Fins, landed at Cape Henlopen, (1627,) which they called Paradise Point: the Delaware they called Swedeland stream.

They purchased lands of the Indians, and began a settlement. Four years after, they laid out a town near Wilmington, which was destroyed by the Dutch. They had, however, a fort lower down the bay, near Lewistown.

The Dutch laying claim to the territory as included in their grant, built a fortification in 1651 near where Newcastle now stands, and made a purchase of considerable tracts of land from the natives. The Swedes remonstrated, but without effect, till the next year; when the Swedish governor took the place by force, and called it Fort Casimer.

Four years after, the Dutch governor at Manhattan, having received a sufficient force from Amsterdam, attacked Fort Casimer, which soon surrendered.

Fort Christina, near Lewistown, commanded by the Swedish governor, surrendered a few days after. Most of the Swedes returned to Sweden, about thirty only submitting to Dutch jurisdiction.

The Dutch maintained their authority till Charles the Second granted a patent to his brother, of territory including the settlements of the Dutch and Swedes on the Delaware; when they were taken possession of by the English, in 1664, and soon after they were put under the authority of the English governor at New-York.

In this situation they remained till Charles the Second made his conveyance of Pennsylvania to William Penn; who, (1682,) to put an end to all claims of the Duke of York or his heirs to the territory, received a release in writing; as well as two deeds of release of the duke's right and interest to what was before called the territories of Pennsylvania, and now, "The three lower counties on the Delaware."

These deeds embraced Newcastle and twelve miles round it; and a tract of twelve miles, south of Newcastle, to Cape Henlopen.



In 1692 the crown assumed the government of Pennsylvania, and the three lower counties, subjecting them to the authority of the governor of New-York. In less than two years, however, they were restored to Penn. During the administration of Penn's lieutenant-governor, Markham, another frame of government was adopted, which was the constitution of Pennsylvania and Delaware, till the year 1703.

At this time the uneasiness of Delaware on account of disgust towards some important provisions in the constitution, granted the year before by William and Mary, increased so much, that she refused to act under it. No adjustment could take place; and from this time Delaware held a distinct assembly, consisting of eighteen members; six from each of the three counties of Newcastle, Kent, and Sussex. They had, however, the same governor, as Pennsylvania, who exercised as much authority over one Assembly as over the other.

Delaware remained long quiet and prosperous, till the people had their share in the disputes between the posterity of William Penn and Lord Baltimore respecting the boundaries of Pennsylvania and Maryland; by which Delaware was equally affected.

These disputes were settled in 1732. Disputes however, arose about the mode of executing the agreement; so that the lines were not finally run till the year 1762.

In 1765, Delaware sent representatives to attend the congress, which was held at New-York, to concert measures for obtaining a repeal of the obnoxious acts of Great-Britain. Richard Penn, in 1775, the proprietor of Pennsylvania, resigned his jurisdiction to the three lower counties.

The next year a convention of representatives chosen for the purpose, formed a constitution; and by this convention, what had been called "The three counties on the Delaware," was now called the State of Delaware. This name was taken from the bay, but originally from Lord De la War. The present constitution of Delaware was adopted in June, 1792.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

William Penn was the son of Admiral Sir William Penn, who assisted in taking Jamaica, in 1655. Some debts were due from the crown to the estate of Penn's father, which Penn despaired of being paid in any other mode than by a grant of lands in America.

Having been employed in the purchase and settlement of West Jersey, he had become well acquainted with the country west of the Delaware : and hence conceived the plan of planting a colony there. He petitioned Charles the second for this purpose, stating whose son he was, and what was due to him. His request was granted; and a patent passed the seals, in 1681.

This conveyance was generous, both in territory and privileges : but, whether carelessly or purposely, it encroached on the territory of Lord Baltimore one whole degree of latitude, or sixty-nine miles and a half : and almost three hundred miles across the whole territory conveyed to Connecticut. Hence arose contentions with regard to boundaries, that were not settled till a century afterwards.

The patent provided for the king's sovereignty, and for obedience to British acts regarding commerce ; and gave power for calling an assembly in such manner as the proprietary should deem proper ; as well as for making laws for the benefit of the province, provided they were not contrary to the laws and the rights of England.

In May, Penn sent one Markham, a few persons accompanying him, to take possession of the territory and prepare for a settlement. In July, he sold twenty thousand acres to a company in England at the rate of twenty pounds for every thousand acres, and entered into articles of agreement with them, entitled " conditions and concessions."

Three ships left England this year for Pennsylvania, and the colonists began a settlement where Philadelphia now stands.

1682. Penn published a frame of government by which the supreme power was to be vested in a provincial general assembly, to consist of the governor, a council, and house of delegates; the council and delegates to be chosen by the freemen; the proprietary and governor to preside and have a treble voice in the council, which was to consist of seventy-two members.

It was also agreed and made fundamental, between the proprietary and the colonists, that every person of good reputation, who professed faith in Christ, should be a freeman, and capable of holding any office: and that all who believed in one God should be unmolested in their religious belief or practice, they deporting themselves peaceably; nor be compelled, at any time, to attend or maintain any religious worship, building or minister whatever.

A great variety of other fundamental laws and regulations were made by Penn, who was a quaker; who had himself been persecuted and imprisoned for his religion; who was a man of a benevolent heart, and of liberal and enlarged views.

In October, Penn, accompanied with two thousand planters, mostly Friends, arrived at Newcastle on the Delaware; where he found about three thousand inhabitants, Swedes, Fins, Dutch, and English, by whom possession of the country was immediately given to Penn.

On the fourth of December he convoked an assembly; but so few delegates appeared that he was obliged to alter the form of his government and admit of a smaller number than had been previously determined; and, instead of seventy-two counsellors, and delegates not exceeding two hundred, three only were to serve as counsellors, and nine for the house of assembly.

Several miles above the confluence of the Delaware and Skuylkill, Penn laid out the city of Philadelphia, to extend about two miles, quite across, from river to river; having previously made a treaty with the Indians, purchased of them large tracts of land, and, by a beneficent deportment towards them, secured their



lasting friendship. The city was immediately begun ; and in one year after contained a hundred houses and cottages.

No one of the colonies had so rapid a settlement as Pennsylvania ; for which many causes may be assigned. The salubrity of the climate and fruitfulness of the soil had no inconsiderable influence : but the sudden extension of population arose principally from that religious toleration, which was secured by the charter and their fundamental laws.

The persecution of the quakers and other sectarians, during the reign of Charles the second, and more so during that of his successor : the intolerance exercised by the papists over the protestants, in many parts of Europe ; and the overbearing or persecuting spirit, on religious accounts, in many of the other colonies ; induced the flocking of men by tens, by hundreds, and by thousands, to a place where man pretended not to assume the prerogatives of Deity, nor judge, condemn, and punish, in his stead.

1683. An assembly was held in Philadelphia, and, at the request of the freemen, Penn consented to give them a new charter ; by which eighteen persons were to form the council, and thirty-six the assembly. This charter was accepted by the province the succeeding April. The next year Penn returned to England.

Long after king James had abdicated the throne, the assembly of Pennsylvania refused to acknowledge his successor, but administered the government in the name of the fallen monarch. Hence, Penn, (1692) was suspected by William and Mary to be a papist, or jesuit in disguise. He was therefore suspended from the privilege of appointing a deputy for his province ; and Fletcher was appointed governor both of New-York and Pennsylvania ; and so continued till 1694, when Penn was enabled to remove the suspicions of the court against him ; was restored to his rights ; and appointed Markham his deputy.

The assembly, two years after, complained to Governor Markham of a breach of their charter ; and the

frame of government was altered a third time; the council consisting of twelve, and the assembly of twenty-four members.

Penn returned to Philadelphia in 1699. The colonists were discontented with his government; and demanded a new charter, the better to secure their rights. Penn gave them, (1701) his third charter; the governor to nominate his own council; exercise the whole executive power; and have a negative on the assembly: to originate, amend or reject, all bills: the council merely to assist the governor, without a negative.

To this the three lower counties would not consent; but separated, as before stated. This constitution, however, continued till the revolutionary war.

Previous to Penn's death in 1718, he made over all his rights in Pennsylvania to the crown, for 12,000*l*. sterling, but as the instrument of surrender was not executed antecedent to his decease, the propriety remained in his family till the American revolution.

Fifteen thousand pounds of paper currency were emitted in 1723. The borrower gave land security, or plate, and paid five per cent. interest; one-eighth of the principal and the whole of the interest to be paid annually. The paper was made a tender.

Arbitrary as this may seem, such was the confidence of the people, and such the benefits resulting, that the assembly, the same year, emitted, on the same terms, thirty thousand pounds in addition.

The deputies of the Indians of the six nations (1742) made a treaty at Philadelphia, in which, for goods of considerable value, they quitclaimed all the lands on the Susquehannah, south, as far as Pennsylvania reaches, and north, to the Endless Mountains, or Kittatinni Hills.

The same year a library company was formed under the direction of Doctor Franklin, and incorporated; fifty persons subscribing forty shillings each, and paying, besides, ten shillings annually. Thus was laid the foundation of what is now one of the first libraries in the union.

In 1750, four thousand three hundred Germans were imported into Pennsylvania, and one thousand Irish and British. Philadelphia, at this time contained twenty-one hundred dwelling houses, and eleven places of public worship.

The American Philosophical Society was instituted in 1769, though not incorporated till 1780.

One hundred and thirty thousand pounds were offered by the state to Penn's heirs in lieu of all quit rents due the proprietors; which was accepted by them in the early part of the revolution.

In 1790 the constitution of the state was established. In 1793 the yellow fever swept away about three thousand five hundred souls; and in 1797 about twelve hundred and fifty.

The seat of the state government was removed, in 1799, to Lancaster; and in 1800, Congress removed from Philadelphia to its permanent seat of government in the city of Washington. Harrisburgh is now the seat of the state government.

The insurrection in Pennsylvania will be noticed in the summary of national concerns.

## MARYLAND.

The first settlement made on any part of what is now Maryland was by William Clayborne. He obtained from Charles the First, (1631) a license to traffic in those parts of America, for which there was not already a patent granted for similar purposes.

Clayborne planted a small colony in Kent Island, nearly opposite where Annapolis now stands, in Chesapeake bay, and very near the centre of the territory, that was soon after granted to Lord Baltimore.

Sir George Calvert, (Lord Baltimore) an eminent statesman, who had been secretary to James the First, having confessed himself of the Romish belief, made a voyage to Virginia; intending there to settle, and hoping there to enjoy the rights of conscience: he having been one of the original partners of the Virginia com-



pany, and a member of the corporation till its dissolution.

But great was his disappointment on his arrival. The Virginians being steadfast churchmen, were not only intolerant, but treated him with great rudeness. Discovering that north of the Potomac there were noble rivers, a fine soil and no English settlers, he resolved on planting a colony there. Charles the First granted him a patent, but before it passed the seals his lordship was no more.

The patent was issued to his son Cecil, Lord Baltimore, June 20th, 1632. This patent grants the territory from the Potomac "to the 40th degree of north latitude, where New-England is terminated;" and thus, by a mere act of the crown, what had long before been granted Virginia, was avulsed from her; as, subsequently, what was now granted Baltimore was granted to Penn, to the extent of a whole degree. Hence long and obstinate altercations arose between the descendants of Penn and Lord Baltimore, and the colony of Connecticut.

Lord Baltimore called the province Maryland, in honour of Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry the Great of France. By the patent, the proprietor, with the consent of the freemen, or their delegates, was authorised to make all necessary laws not opposed to those of England; and nothing was said of their submission to the crown for approbation or dissent; nor did the king reserve a right to interfere in the government of the province.

Virginia remonstrated against the grant to Baltimore; but the privy council left Baltimore with his patent, and the Virginians to seek redress by law.

Baltimore (1633) appointed his brother, Leonard Calvert, governor of the province, who, with about two hundred planters, began a settlement (1634) near the mouth of the Potomac, on the northern side. The governor was accompanied by his brother, George Calvert, and many gentlemen of distinction, most of them Roman Catholics. Forty thousand pounds were ex-

pended, the first two years, in the transportation of stores, planters, utensils, &c.

Emigrants soon flocked to the province on account of the rigid principles of the Virginians and New-Englanders, and the freedom of religious sentiments enjoyed in Maryland. The soil too was easy of tillage, and fruitful.

The Indians had been reconciled by presents ; or rather were extremely friendly : for, on their first arrival at the Indian town Piscataway, the Indians ceded half their town for the accommodation of the English, and agreed to resign the whole after they should gather their harvest. Calvert called the town St. Mary's.

The whole body of freemen met at St. Mary's in 1635, and formed themselves into an assembly. Their acts not being approved by Baltimore, he sent to them for their consideration a code of laws drawn up by himself. This code, the assembly, in 1638, immediately rejected, and prepared a system of regulations suitable to their situation.

Clayborne, who had settled on Kent Island, and had refused obedience to the authority of Maryland, complained to the crown, and asked a confirmation of his former license. This was refused, and the lords commissioners determined that Kent Island belonged to Lord Baltimore ; and that neither a plantation nor trade with the Indians, was allowable without his consent.

An act was passed, 1639, for establishing the house of assembly. By this act, those elected in pursuance of writs issued, were to be called burgesses ; who, with those called by special writ, and the governor and secretary, were to constitute the general assembly : the two branches sitting in the same chamber.

Eleven years after a change took place : and those who were called by special writ formed the upper house ; those chosen by the hundreds composed the lower house : bills to which both branches and the governor assented were made the laws of the province.

Clayborne, "the evil genius of Maryland," dissatisfied and enraged, and fearful of his own destruction

from the increasing power of the Marylanders, intrigued with the savages, till an Indian war commenced, (1642) against the colonists, which lasted several years; but was at length ended by the submission of the natives.

In the year 1645, Clayborne had sufficient cunning and influence to raise an insurrection, and compel Governor Calvert to fly to Virginia for safety; while he and his compeers seized the reins of government. The rebellion was, however, quelled the next year, and quiet restored.

1651. After the death of Charles the First, parliament appointed commissioners "for *reducing* and governing the colonies within the bay of Chesapeake." The Marylanders being mostly Roman Catholics, and attached to the royal cause, we have no difficulty in accounting for the word *reducing*; though the proprietor of Maryland had submitted to parliament, and had obtained leave to govern in the name of the "keepers of the liberties of England." Clayborne was one of the commissioners.

The colony being divided in sentiment, a civil war took place, and the governor and Catholics were obliged to submit. In an assembly under the victorious party, it was declared that no papist should have the protection of the laws. Quakers and Episcopalians were also persecuted.

An insurrection (1656) headed by Josias Fendal, caused much disturbance and distress to the province. Two years after, the affairs of the government were surrendered into the hands of Fendal. At length, on the elevation to the throne of Charles the Second, the former order of things was restored: Philip Calvert was appointed governor by Lord Baltimore; and peace and prosperity again returned.

The same year (1662) a mint was established: and a short warfare took place with the Janadoah Indians, which was soon ended by the assistance of the Susquehannah tribe.

The assembly, in 1692, divided the counties into thirty-six parishes, which, for the diffusion of protestant



principles, were under the superintendence of Thomas Bray, D. D. who had been appointed by the Bishop of London, his commissary in Maryland for this purpose.

The town of Severn, lying on the river of the same name on the western shore of the Chesapeake, was made a port town, (1694) and received the name of Annapolis: and five years after, the assembly removed there from St. Mary's; and, from that time to the present, Annapolis has been the seat of government for Maryland.

The government was sometimes in the hands of the crown, and sometimes in the possession of the proprietary, till the year 1716, when it was restored to the proprietary, in whose hands it continued till the American revolution.

The present constitution of Maryland was formed in 1776. Though forward in supporting the revolution, this state did not agree to the articles of the confederation till 1781. Washington College was instituted at Chestertown, in 1782. St. John's College, at Annapolis, in 1784. In 1790, this state granted to the United States that part of the District of Columbia which lies east of the Potomac.

## CHAPTER IV.

*Virginia, North and South-Carolina: Georgia, Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, Louisiana, Mississippi, Indiana, Illinois, Alabama, Michigan, Missouri, Arkansas and Florida.*

Episcopacy established in Virginia—Inquietude of the people—Rebellion of Bacon—He obtains a commission by compulsion—He usurps the government—He dies; and the rebellion is suppressed—Culpepper's administration—William and Mary College—Birth of Washington—Amidas and Barlow land in Carolina—Reception of them by the Indians—Permanent settlements—Constitution—Constitution of Locke—Charleston laid out—Insurrection—New seat for Charleston—Locke's constitution abandoned—Introduction of rice—Attack on St. Augustine—Indian war—Charleston attacked—Defeat of the Spanish—War with the Indians—Bank—Another Indian war—Dissensions—Division into North and South Carolina—Negro insurrection—Regulators.—Charter of incorporation for Georgia—Settlement of Savannah—Regulations—Emigrations—slow progress of population—Unsuccessful attempt to reduce St. Augustine—Invasion of the Spaniards—Military skill of Oglethorpe—Retreat of the Spanish—The government relinquished to the crown—Prosperity.—Kentucky explored by Colonel Boone—Lexington laid out—Dismembered from Virginia—Made a separate State and admitted into the union.—Name of Tennessee—Failure in first attempting a settlement—Subsequent success—Defeat of the Indians—Soil ceded to Congress—Admitted an independent state into the union.—Settlement of Ohio by Rufus Putnam—Admission into the union—Antiquities—Discovery of Louisiana—Failure of the Spanish in attempting to destroy the Missouri settlement—Massacre at Natches by the Indians—Destruction of the Natches tribe—The country ceded to Spain—Cession to Great Britain—to France by the treaty of St. Ildefonso—Purchase and possession by the United States.

## VIRGINIA.

NOTICE has already been taken of the settlement and earlier affairs of Virginia. 'This colony was the first to acknowledge the authority of parliament or Cromwell, and the first to submit to Charles the Second. An assembly was called (1661) by Governor Berkley, who informed them that a general pardon and

oblivion would be granted in favour of all persons not attainted, provided that body would repeal all acts made during the rebellion, inconsistent with the obedience due the government of England. This ought to have been the more readily granted, as the Virginians had refused all subjection to Cromwell, till compelled by a large naval force, sent by the Protector, to reduce them to obedience.

The old constitution being restored, an assembly was called, (1662) by which the church of England was established throughout the colony; and no one was allowed to preach, on pain of suspension or banishment, who had not received his ordination from some bishop in England.

Though Charles the Second was highly gratified with a formal act of the Virginia assembly; "That they were born under monarchy, and would never degenerate from the condition of their births, by being subject to any other government;" and though he had given the fullest assurance that their form of government should never be changed; none of the colonies suffered more than Virginia, from the despotism of a royal government.

In violation of chartered rights, the colony was divided into parts, and conveyed away by proprietary grants; not grants of uncultivated woodlands, but of plantations that had long been improved according to the encouragement and laws of kings and charters.

The assembly complained to his majesty; and, to defray the expense of prosecuting the affair by an embassy to England, heavy taxes were laid on the people: fifty pounds of tobacco to each poll; and thirty, fifty or seventy pounds of tobacco, for every lawsuit tried in the colony.

The people began to grow very unquiet; some of them almost desperate: and, what greatly added to their misfortune was, that the Indians, instead of the peace and intercourse that had long been maintained, began to rob and to murder the colonists.

Without leaders or plans, the people began to collect



in large bodies, tumultuously running from one plantation to another, and ignorant of their own benefit or wishes.

A Colonel Nathaniel Bacon, who had been educated at one of the inns of court in London, and had been appointed a member of the council soon after his arrival in Virginia; a young man of a commanding appearance, of great boldness and activity; was chosen leader. His ostensible object was a war with the Indians; assuring his followers that he would not lay down his arms till fully avenged, and all their grievances redressed.

He despatched a messenger to Governor Berkley for a commission to go against the Indians. Contrary to expectation, the governor, instead of a commission, sent positive orders to him to dismiss his people, and appear in person before him and his council, on pain of being declared a rebel.

Bacon took forty of his men, not dismissing the rest, and went to Jamestown. A quarrel ensued; and Berkley suspended Bacon from the council. Bacon soon after escaped privately from the town; put himself at the head of six hundred volunteers; appeared again at Jamestown, where the general assembly were in session; drew up his men before the house where they were sitting; urged his being prepared to meet the Indians, a war with whom would then have been finished, had not his commission been so long delayed.

It was deemed advisable to grant the commission; which the governor reluctantly signed. But as soon as Bacon had got to a safe distance, the assembly advised the governor to issue a proclamation of rebellion against him; which was immediately done.

His followers were commanded to deliver up Bacon; and the militia were ordered out against him. Bacon and his men, enraged at this conduct on the part of the assembly, instead of marching against the Indians, marched immediately to Jamestown; and turned their fury against all who opposed them. Governor Berkley

himself fled across the bay to Accomack; where he hoped the people would support his authority.

Meanwhile Bacon called a convention of a few gentlemen who were in his interest, and issued a manifesto, charging the governor with attempting to foment civil war; and enjoining, as the governor had abdicated the command, the members of the convention and others, to take an oath to join the general and his army against the common enemy.

At length the governor was able to procure a few sloops, and a few soldiers and sailors. He crossed the bay with them, under the command of Major Robert Beverly. Civil war now began its ravages and calamities. Jamestown was burnt by Bacon's followers. Those parts of the colony that remained quiet were pillaged: and the wives of those who adhered to the governor were carried to the camp of the insurgents.

After several months of skirmishing, bloodshed, pillage and confusion, neither party gaining a complete ascendancy, Bacon suddenly died; and, their leader gone, they began to disperse. Two generals under Bacon, submitted on condition of pardon. The people returned to their homes; Berkley was reinstated in authority, and quiet restored.

Whether Bacon's intention was the punishment of the Indians, or to seize the reins of government for himself, when he first solicited a commission, it is impossible to ascertain.

This rebellion forms a remarkable era in the history of Virginia. Its effects were felt for thirty years. During its continuance no attention was paid to husbandry: the Indians, without restraint, murdered and pillaged on the confines of the colony, making frequent incursions into the interior. Sir William Berkley returned to England, where he soon after died.

Lord Culpepper, three years after, was sent over governor of Virginia. He brought over several laws drawn up in England. One was an act for raising a public revenue for the support of government; the duties perpetual, and under his majesty's direction; of which

the governor took for his salary, two thousand pounds, and one hundred and sixty, in addition, for house rent.

All the laws that the governor wished were passed by the assembly, on compulsion; for Culpepper informed them that he was instructed to pass an act of oblivion for all who had been concerned in Bacon's rebellion, provided the assembly would first pass all such laws as he had brought over from the British ministry. If they refused, he had commissions to try and to hang them, and a regiment of soldiers on the spot, to support him in his proceedings. Such was the return Virginia received, for its attachment to Charles the Second.

William and Mary were proclaimed in Virginia in 1689. In 1692, a charter was granted for a college, which was liberally endowed, and established by law in 1693, at Williamsburgh, under the title of William and Mary College.

The state house in Jamestown, was burnt down, with many valuable papers, and the next year the seat of government was removed to Williamsburgh, and a capitol ordered to be built for the reception of the legislature.

In 1712, Virginia was divided into forty-nine parishes, and an act was passed determining the salary of each clergyman. The next year Colonel Alexander Spotswood, lieutenant-governor of Virginia, made the first discovery of a passage over the Apalachian mountains; a knowledge of the country beyond them being till then confined to the French.

But the most important epoch in the history of Virginia or of the United States, is the eleventh of February (O. S.) 1732. **GEORGE WASHINGTON**, was born on that day, at Bridge's Creek, in the county of Westmoreland.

The constitution of this state was adopted in 1776, the day after the declaration of Independence, and has ever since continued.



## NORTH AND SOUTH CAROLINA.

The first settlement made within the limits of the United States was in North Carolina : but it was not permanent. Amidas and Barlow landed at Woccocon, and went afterwards to the Roanoke in 1584.

One of the Indian chiefs with several companions, in a small boat, went fearlessly on board the English ships, having first made a speech, of which not one word was understood, except by the natives. The English gave him a hearty meal with wine, a shirt and a hat. The chief soon made a grateful return. He loaded his boat with fish ; divided it into two parts, and pointed to the two ships for its disposal.

The next day the brother of the great sachem of the country came on board with fifty attendants, showing no fear of the English arms. After he had made a long speech, the English gave him a pewter basin, and received in return twenty deer skins, worth twenty crowns. A profitable exchange for the English : of its justice we pretend not to speak. The chief made a hole through it, and wore it down his neck for a breast plate, conceiving it an ornament fit for the brother of a king.

The same chief, Ganganameo, soon after made another visit with his princess. She had a band of white coral about her forehead, and bracelets of pearls, of the bigness of peas, pendent to her middle.

The English afterwards made a visit to his house. He was absent. His wife ordered her men to bear them on their shoulders to the shore, lest they should wet their feet. The chief's house had five rooms. In one of them she washed the feet of the strangers, and dried their clothes.

She then introduced them to another, where she sat before them boiled venison, roasted fish, boiled roots, melons, fruit, &c. At their departure she appeared grieved, and sent mats on board to keep them from the rain. "A more kind and loving people cannot be," says the journal of the voyage.

A few weeks were spent in examining the adjacent territory and trading with the Indians, when Amidas and Barlow returned to England, taking with them two of the natives.

1650. Several planters from Virginia, and emigrants from other places, began a settlement in Albemarle county. The winter being very mild, their horses, cattle, swine and sheep, breeding at an unusual rate; other families were induced to settle among them.

The territory extending from the thirty-sixth degree of north latitude to the river St. Matheo, (1663) was granted to lords Clarendon, Craven, &c. The proprietors, claiming from their patent, jurisdiction over all the lands in Carolina, appointed the governor of Virginia superintendent-general over the county of Albemarle. The governor of Virginia granted the Carolinians an assembly, and appointed a sub-governor over them.

1665. John Yeamans a planter of reputation in Barbadoes, was appointed commander in chief of the planters settled about Cape Fear; and a new county was erected called Clarendon. This county stretched from Cape Fear to the river Matheo; a part of it being settled by emigrants from New-England and Barbadoes.

The people of Albemarle were much dissatisfied with the new claims of the proprietors of Carolina, to make them tributary for their lands. They petitioned to be placed on the same footing, with respect to their lands, as the planters of Virginia.

Their petition being neglected by the proprietors, they revolted for two years; when their petition was allowed. A general assembly was granted them, consisting of a governor, twelve counsellors, and twelve delegates to be chosen by the freeholders: the governor to be appointed by the proprietaries, and half the council; the other half to be chosen by the assembly. No taxes were to be imposed without the consent of the assembly. No one, demeaning himself peaceably, to be disturbed in the enjoyment of his religious sentiments.

1669. Stevens, the governor, convoked the first assembly under this constitution. Among other acts, for the purpose of giving encouragement to population, it was enacted that "none should be sued for five years, for any cause of action arising out of the country: and that no person should accept a power of attorney to receive debts contracted abroad."

Hence the colony was long considered as asylum for debt and crime. There being no clergyman, it was also enacted that "in order that none might be hindered in so necessary a work for the preservation of mankind," any couple wishing to marry, declaring their assent before their neighbours, and the governor and council, should be deemed man and wife.

1670. A settlement was made, at great expense, at Port Royal, by William Sayle and a company of planters introduced there by him from England. He called together what was to be denominated a parliament, to put in force a constitution, which, at the request of the proprietaries, had been drawn up by the famous John Locke.

By this curious constitution, a palatine, or president of the palatine court, was to be chosen for life; the palatine court consisted of all in whose trust was the execution of the powers of the charter; an hereditary nobility was to be created, consisting of landgraves and caciques; the former to possess sixteen, the latter four thousand acres of land; the estates and titles of nobility to descend for ever.

The parliament was to consist of the proprietors, the nobility, and the representatives of the freeholders. These were all to assemble in one apartment; they could originate no bill, but only decide on such as should be prepared in the grand council of governor, nobility, and deputies of proprietors. Many other minute, perplexing, or impracticable regulations were made, amounting to one hundred and twenty articles.

When Sayle convened his parliament, no nobility were to be found in the settlement. Governor Sayle fell a victim to the unhealthiness of the climate; and



the authority of Sir John Yeamans, governor at Cape Fear, was now extended over the plantations southwest of Cape Carteret. Previous to his death, however, governor Sayle had laid out the plan of a large town on a neck of land between Ashley and Cooper rivers, which, in honour of the king, was called Charleston.

In attempting (1670) to enforce the constitution of Mr. Locke in Albemarle, great opposition and discontent arose, which at length brought on open insurrection. Culpepper, who had been appointed surveyor-general of Carolina, took the lead of the insurgents, seized the revenues, and put in prison the president, with seven of the deputies named by the proprietors.

He next established courts of justice, appointed officers, and called a parliament; exercising an independent government, though not formally denying the authority of the proprietors.

The constitution of Mr. Locke proving wholly inefficient and impracticable, the freemen (1764) met at Charleston to enact laws for the government of the colony. This government consisted of an upper and lower house, which, with the colonial governor, was denominated parliament. The acts now passed, were the first that were approved by the proprietors.

The same year the proprietors sent vines to Carolina and men acquainted with their cultivation. Five years after, Charles II. employed, at his own expense, two vessels to transport foreign protestants to raise, in Carolina, oil, silk, wine, &c. but the attempt was without success.

The situation of Charleston proving, in many respects, inconvenient, a new town was laid out at "the Oyster point," at the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers. Thither the inhabitants of old Charleston removed, and laid the foundation of the present capital of South Carolina.

The same year (1680) commenced a war with a powerful tribe of Indians, called the Westoes; who threatened much injury to the colony; but peace was re-

stored the subsequent year; and commissioners appointed to adjust all difficulties between the parties.

The constitution of Mr. Locke was fully abandoned in 1693, though intended at first to be perpetual, and the old government restored.

Dissensions continuing in Carolina, the proprietors sent John Archdale to Charleston, (1693) with full power to redress grievances. He was received with acclamations. The assembly was called: regulations and laws were made with regard to the price of lands, rents, the appointment of magistrates, public roads, canals, &c. which rendered auspicious the appearance of public affairs, repressed animosities, and increased the public prosperity.

Two years after, a vessel from Madagascar touched at Carolina. Governor Smith visited the captain, who presented him with a bag of seed rice, informing him of the manner of cultivating it, of its nutritiousness, and great increase. The seed was divided among several planters, and was found fully to answer every expectation. From this accident arose what has since proved so much a staple commodity in Carolina.

In the expectation of a speedy declaration of war between England and France and Spain, though before war was actually declared, Moore, the governor of the southern settlements of Carolina, proposed to the assembly an attack on St. Augustine, the conquest of which was declared to be easy and the booty great.

The more moderate were opposed to the expedition; but the expectation of obtaining vast treasures of silver and gold produced a large majority in favour of the enterprise. Six hundred militia and six hundred Indian auxiliaries, furnished with arms and ammunition, were soon in readiness, and some merchant vessels were impressed as transports. The governor embarked, September, 1702, at the head of the principal part of the naval forces for St. Augustine.

The design was, for Colonel Daniel, a spirited and able officer, to attack the town by land, with a party of Indians and militia, while Moore, with the main force,

should block up the harbour by sea. Daniel entered the town and plundered it; but the governor not arriving in season, the Spaniards retired to the castle with their principal riches.

The governor, on his arrival, could effect nothing, from the want of battering artillery. He immediately sent Daniel to Jamaica for cannon, mortars and bombs. While Daniel was gone, two Spanish ships arrived, with thirty-eight guns on board. The sight of these frightened Moore. He forsook his ships, and hastily retreated to Carolina by land, his ships falling into the hands of the Spaniards.

Daniel returning from Jamaica, unsuspecting of what had occurred, stood in for the harbour, but learnt his situation in time to escape with difficulty.

The Apalachian Indians having become extremely troublesome the next year, being instigated by the Spaniards, Governor Moore marched to their country, destroyed their towns between Alatahama and Savannah; killed and made prisoners of six or eight hundred, and compelled the tribes to sue for peace, and submit to the English.

The same year Sir Nathaniel Johnson superseded Moore as governor. Episcopacy was established by law; lands were granted for glebes, and the salaries of the rectors paid from the national treasury. The legislature also enacted that no one should be a member of the assembly, who had not taken the sacrament of the Lord's supper, according to the Episcopal mode.

The house of lords, however, soon declared, on petition of the dissenters of Carolina, that the act was repugnant to the laws of England, and contrary to the charter of the proprietors, and Queen Anne pronounced it null and void.

Understanding that the Spaniards were determined by force of arms, to annex Carolina to Florida, on a pretence of original discovery, Governor Johnson, a soldier of courage and skill, made every exertion to fortify the entrance to the harbour of Charleston, and place the province in a state of defence.



Shortly after, being duly prepared to receive the enemy, a government vessel arrived from St. Augustine, bringing information of the Spanish squadron having been seen there. This consisted of a French frigate under captain Le Feboure, and four armed sloops, having about eight hundred men on board. Scarcely was the intelligence communicated when the vessels were announced by signals from Sullivan's island to be in sight.

The darkness of the night prevented an attempt to cross the bar till the next day; most of which was employed in taking soundings of the south bar. The succeeding day they crossed, and anchored above Sullivan's Island: but the delay had enabled the governor to collect the militia and friendly Indians, and to arm the vessels in the harbour. Colonel William Rhet, a man of vigour and skill, took the command of the naval force.

The governor was summoned to surrender; and promptly refused: four hours were allowed by Le Feboure for an answer, but Johnson informed the messenger that he did not wish one minute. The next day a party of the enemy landed and burnt some houses on James Island: and another party of one hundred and sixty men, landed on Wando Neck.

Johnson despatched Captain Cantey in the night, to watch the motions of those at Wando Neck. Before day break he surprised them in a state of presumed security, fired on them with about a hundred men, till the whole were killed, drowned, or taken prisoners.

It was now determined to attack them by sea. Rhet, with six vessels dropped down the river towards where the enemy were at anchor. At sight of Rhet they weighed anchor, passed over the bar and were soon out of sight. Some days after, intelligence was received that a ship of force was seen in Sewee Bay landing some troops.

Some prisoners informed the governor that a ship under command of Monsieur Arbuset, with two hundred men for a reinforcement, had been expected. Captain Fenwick was immediately despatched by land to

Sewee Bay; while Rhet, with two small vessels, sailed round by sea.

Fenwick soon drove the enemy to their ship: and Rhet approaching, the enemy struck without firing a gun. The frigate and prisoners were brought to Charleston.

Thus ended, with little loss on the part of the Carolinians, and with the death and capture of about three hundred of the enemy, this dreaded invasion of Le Fe-boure. Johnson acquired fame for his ability and courage. The expense to Carolina was about eight thousand pounds.

A large number of Palatines (1710) arrived and settled near the Roanoke, in Albemarle and Bath counties. The increasing population of the English, and their gradual encroachments on the Indians, rather than any ill treatment of the whites towards the savages, were probably the principal causes, on the part of the Indians, of a design they meditated, in 1712, of secretly attacking and assassinating all the whites in the northern parts of Carolina.

The Corees, Tuscaroras and other tribes, fortified their principal town, and sallied from it in parties to the amount of about twelve hundred bowmen, determined, on a night mutually fixed for the purpose, to destroy all the whites. No suspicion of their intention was entertained. The houses of the planters were entered, and indiscriminate slaughter ensued. On the Roanoke one hundred and seven settlers were butchered in one night. The alarm being given, most of the families met in one place, and were guarded by the militia. Information was sent, as soon as possible, to Charleston. The assembly there, voted four thousand pounds for the service; and sent six hundred militia, and three hundred and sixty friendly Indians, for their relief.

With much difficulty Colonel Barnwell, who commanded, explored his way through the wilderness that then separated the southern from the northern settlements. He attacked the Tuscaroras, unexpectedly on

their part; killed about three hundred, and made one hundred prisoners.

Those who survived, sought refuge in their fortified town: but here they were attacked by Barnwell: a great number were killed, and the rest sued for peace. About a thousand of the Tuscaroras, in this war, were killed or taken prisoners; the survivors, soon after, left their country, and united with the Iroquois.

A public bank, issuing forty-eight thousand pounds, was established by the assembly, to defray the expenses of this war. The bills issued were let out at interest, and made a legal tender: four thousand pounds of the principal to be annually paid. The plan had, however, an injurious effect; the bills, in a short time, greatly depreciating.

Three years after, (1715,) the Yamassees, a large Indian tribe, made the same attempt on the southern as had been before made on the northern plantations. Ninety persons were murdered at Pocatligo. The northern planters were attacked at the same time, by all the tribes from Florida to Cape Fear, they being engaged in the conspiracy.

Charleston itself was in danger. Governor Craven laid an embargo, proclaimed martial law, obtained leave of the assembly to arm negroes, impress men, and seize arms and stores. Ninety horsemen, trusting to a faithless Indian guide, were led into an ambush and killed. A hundred and thirty whites and blacks, attacked in a defenceless breastwork, capitulated; and, on admitting the savages, were all murdered.

Meanwhile the Yamassees were pressing towards Charleston. Governor Craven, with twelve hundred men, marched to meet them. A severe engagement took place. The Indians were defeated; driven beyond the Savannah, and dispersed. In this war, about four hundred of the Carolinians were slain. The Yamassees were expelled the province, and took refuge among the Spanish in Florida.

The coast had been for some time infested by pirates; till the governor, (1715) Johnson, and Rhct, after des-



perate engagements, succeeded in taking two of the principal vessels; brought them and forty-two of the buccaneers, to Charleston, where they were all tried, and all, excepting one, were hung.

1719. The Carolinians having become extremely dissatisfied with the proprietors, drew up a subscription in which they agreed to support each other in opposition to the supposed arbitrary conduct of the proprietors and their officers, and in defence of their own rights and privileges. Almost every inhabitant had signed this agreement before the governor, R. Johnson, was aware of it.

The assembly met, and sent a committee to the governor, requesting him to accept of the government of the province under the king, instead of the proprietors. The governor delayed an answer, though determined not to accept. Some time after, the president of the assembly and its members sent him an address, repeating their request. He peremptorily refused.

The assembly then chose Colonel James Moore for governor, under the crown; who was proclaimed as such, in spite of the opposition of Johnson. An agent, who had been sent to England for the purpose, laid the subject before the privy council, who were of opinion that the proprietors had forfeited their charter; and appointed Francis Nicholson provisional governor under the crown, who was received with much satisfaction.

The Yamassees continuing to molest the settlements, Colonel Palmer, (1725,) with about four hundred militia and friendly Indians, marched to St. Augustine, drove the inhabitants into the castle, destroyed provisions, took away cattle, burnt almost every house in the colony, and killed and took prisoners a considerable number of the savages.

An agreement was made (1729) between the proprietors and the crown; and the former, for the sum of seventeen thousand five hundred pounds sterling, surrendered to the crown their right and interest both to the government and the soil. The province was now divided into North and South Carolina; which were

made distinct governments, and a separate regal governor was appointed over each.

At the instigation of the Spaniards of Florida, a dangerous insurrection of the negroes took place in 1733, which after becoming formidable, was suppressed by the superior military skill of the whites, and the intoxication of many of the blacks. The discovery of the growth of the indigo plant in South Carolina, was made about the year 1745.

A body of men amounting to fifteen hundred, in North Carolina, under the name of Regulators, in 1771, complaining of the supreme and other courts, and pretending many grievances, combined together under arms, to shut up the courts, destroy the civil officers, prostrate the lawyers, and finally the whole government of the province.

In a battle at Almansee, Governor Tryon defeated them, three hundred being left dead on the field. Of the insurgent ringleaders, twelve were capitally convicted and six were executed.

The constitution of North Carolina was established in 1776. The present constitution of South Carolina was agreed to in 1790.

## GEORGIA.

The territory comprehending the present state of Georgia was originally a part of Carolina. The river Alatomaha was considered the southern boundary of the British dominions. The extensive country lying between that river and the Savannah had long been a wilderness, inhabited only by the native savages.

Three years after the division of Carolina into two provinces, a company was formed in England, the object of which was, principally, the removal of the poor, who were willing to seek sustenance in the new world. Another object was, by planting a colony there to secure the Carolinas against the Indians and Spaniards.

Twenty-one persons were incorporated for settling a colony. A large sum of money was subscribed for

clothing, arming and making provision for such poor people as might choose to adventure to the new world. The charter of incorporation was granted by George the Second, June 1732; and the intended colony was, in honour of him, called Georgia.

One hundred and sixty persons under the superintendence of James Oglethorpe, left England in November of the same year: previous to which the trustees had elected a president, Lord Percival, and had deposited in the bank of England the large donations of the nobility, gentry and clergy, and a grant of ten thousand pounds, made by parliament for immediately effecting the designs of the company.

In January, 1733, the emigrants arrived at Charleston. The Carolinians made them a present of a hundred breeding cattle, other live stock, and twenty barrels of rice.

The governor of South Carolina and many of the inhabitants, accompanied the adventurers, and assisted them in exploring the country and ascertaining an eligible situation to commence a settlement.

A large tract of land was obtained of the Creek Indians, and a settlement commenced on a high pleasant bluff, where a regular town was marked out, and a fort erected. From the Indian appellation of the river, the town was called Savannah. All the men capable of bearing arms were officered and equipped.

As it was one great object of the trustees to be able to defend the colony against the Indians, the inhabitants were furnished with arms for defence, as well as utensils for husbandry. The lands granted were considered as military fiefs, for which the possessors were bound to appear in arms, and take the field, whenever called upon for the common defence.

The lands were also granted in tail male, reverting to the trustees when the estates in tail male ceased; indulgence, however, to be allowed the widows or daughters during their lives. Negroes were forbidden to be used, and rum to be imported.

Such regulations, however plausible in theory, were



ill adapted to the cultivation and increase of the colony. Under the hot summer suns of Georgia, it was almost impossible for the whites to subdue and cultivate the soil; while the climate was healthy and congenial to the blacks. Lands held by a tenure so precarious as that prescribed by the trustees, were not valuable, like those which could be acquired in fee simple.

Lumber was abundant: but a trade to the West Indies was prohibited, which deprived the colonists of a ready market. The colonists remonstrated against the tenure of their lands and the prohibition of slaves; but their complaints were not heeded. The trustees were actuated by principles of humanity, and a regard to the health and morals of the inhabitants; but no system could be less fitted for the colonists, or more injurious to the welfare and population of the province.

1734. About six hundred emigrants arrived this year. But being idle and irresolute, useless members of society, the rubbish of cities and towns; they were little fitted for felling the heavy trees of Georgia, and making the wilderness a cultivated field.

To obtain persons of more hardihood and perseverance, the trustees laid out eleven townships on the Alatomaha, Savannah, Santee, Pedee and other rivers. Each township consisted of a square plat of twenty thousand acres, divided into lots of fifty acres; and every man who would make a settlement was entitled to a lot.

In consequence of these regulations there was soon after large emigrations from Scotland, Germany, and Switzerland. Governor Oglethorpe, who had been in England for some time exerting himself for the welfare of the colony, returned in 1736, with three hundred planters, and settled Frederica, on the island of St. Simon. About fourteen hundred planters had now arrived.

From the liberality of individuals, and an additional parliamentary grant of twenty-six thousand pounds for the benefit of the province; expectations were high that population, riches and prosperity, were at hand.

Instead of which, owing to the impolitic regulations of the trustees, disappointment, penury and wretchedness, were long the lot of the first settlers.

War having been declared between Great Britain and Spain, Oglethorpe was appointed (1739) general and commander in chief of all his majesty's forces in South Carolina and Georgia. He arrived in Georgia, with six hundred soldiers, and established his headquarters at Frederica.

After securing the friendship of the Creeks, whom the Spaniards had endeavoured to seduce during his absence, he projected, with Governor Bull of South Carolina, an expedition against St. Augustine. The assembly of South Carolina voted one hundred and twenty thousand pounds for the service; and a regiment was soon raised in Virginia and the Carolinas, together with a body of friendly Indians.

With four hundred select men of his own regiment, and a body of Indians, General Oglethorpe entered Florida, and invested (May 10, 1740) a small fort called Diego, about twenty-five miles from St. Augustine, which soon capitulated. A short time after he was joined by the provincial troops and Indians, amounting in the whole to about two thousand.

Fort Moosa, about two miles from St. Augustine, was evacuated on his approach. He then marched to St. Augustine, but the Spaniards had, previously, sufficient time to secure themselves and most of their effects in the castle. Batteries were raised around it, and the Spanish commander was summoned to surrender; who replied to the summons that he should be glad to shake hands with General Oglethorpe in the castle.

The castle was fired upon, and the fire returned with spirit for several days, but with little execution on either side. The Spaniards, notwithstanding the vigilance of Oglethorpe, soon after received a reinforcement of seven hundred men, and a supply of provisions.

The Carolina troops, dispirited and sick, began to desert: the hope of starving the enemy was gone: the season for hurricanes was at hand. The enterprize was

abandoned ; and Oglethorpe, with grief and mortification, returned to Frederica.

In 1742, Georgia was invaded by the Spaniards. Don Antonio de Ridondo, from the Havanna, with two thousand men under a strong convoy, landed at St. Augustine. Oglethorpe, as soon as he received intelligence of their arrival, applied to Governor Glenn, of South Carolina, for assistance. Georgia and South Carolina trembled for their safety.

South Carolina was as much exposed as Georgia ; she therefore reserved her troops for her own defence ; though a co-operation would have been more likely to ensure security.

Thirty-two sail, with three thousand men, anchored off St. Simons' bar, the last of June, and soon after passed the fort and proceeded up the river Alatamaha ; landed, and erected a battery of twenty eighteen pounders. Oglethorpe, considering the fort at St. Simons incapable of defence, spiked the cannon and retreated to Frederica ; his whole force scarcely exceeding seven hundred men.

The Spanish commander sent several parties to pierce through the woods and open a way to Frederica. In one of these attempts the Spaniards lost a captain and two lieutenants killed, and above a hundred men taken prisoners. The design of attacking Frederica by land was then abandoned.

An English prisoner, having escaped from the Spaniards, informed Oglethorpe that so great a dissention had taken place between the Havanna and St. Augustine troops, that they had separate encampments ; the idea was suggested of attacking one of the encampments by surprise.

For this purpose Oglethorpe, with the flower of his army, marched by night within two miles of the camp. With a picked corps he then advanced himself to reconnoitre ; but a French soldier of his party fired his musket, and ran to the Spanish camp. Discovery obliged Oglethorpe to retreat to Frederica.

General Oglethorpe now struck upon an expedient



which proved successful. He bribed a Spanish captive to deliver a letter to the French deserter in the Spanish camp, addressed to him as if he were a spy of the English, desiring him to inform the Spaniards of his defenceless situation, and to urge them immediately to attack Frederica: or, if they would not, to urge them to stay at least three days longer, as he had received information from South Carolina that in less than that time he should be reinforced by two thousand men and six British ships of war. The letter, as intended, was given to the Spanish general. The French deserter was immediately put in irons as a spy.

The Spanish commander was puzzled, not knowing whether to consider it a stratagem to prevent an attack on Frederica; or serious instructions to a spy. While in this state of suspense, an incidental circumstance removed his doubts. South Carolina, though she would not send her men, voted a supply of money, and ordered some ships to be sent to the aid of Oglethorpe.

The Spanish officers were still deliberating what course to pursue, when those vessels appeared in sight. Supposing them to be the six British ships, they immediately set fire to the fort, and embarked in such haste and confusion, as to leave behind many pieces of artillery, provisions and military stores.

Georgia was thus freed from impending ruin. General Oglethorpe was hailed as a most meritorious officer, who had preserved the peace of South Carolina, and the existence of Georgia. The Spanish general, on his arrival at Havanna, was imprisoned for malconduct, or cowardice. The Spaniards threatened another attack on Georgia, but nothing was effected.

Notwithstanding parliament had at different times granted ninety-four, which, with other donations, amounted to one hundred and twelve thousand pounds, towards the settlement of Georgia, such were the restrictions, forfeitures and hardships, endured by the colonists, that the province long remained in a languishing condition.

Some quitted the country ; others crossed the Savannah to settle under a government affording its subjects superior advantages. After repeated complaints, the trustees at length surrendered their charter to the crown ; and, in 1752, the government became regal. A general court was established in 1755.

The colony increased but slowly ; from the want of enterprise, from habits of indolence, ignorance of the productions most suitable to the soil, and from want of skill in agriculture. It was not till after the year 1760 that the rich swamps, low lands on the rivers, and fat soils elsewhere, were cultivated or subdued.

The exports of 1763, were but twenty-seven thousand pounds ; yet so great was the spirit of enterprise, so open had become the road to riches, particularly by the example, exertions, and success of Governor Wright, that the exports of staple commodities, in 1773, amounted to almost one hundred and twenty-two thousand pounds.

All the lands lying between the Alatamaha and St. Mary's, were annexed to Georgia in 1763, by George the Third. The constitution of Georgia was adopted in 1785, and amended four years after. In 1785 the legislature incorporated what is now called the University of Georgia. In 1798, the constitution was adopted as it now stands.

## KENTUCKY.

That part of Virginia, the site of which is west of the Allegany mountains, though well known to a few Indian traders, and though a map of it was published by Lewis Evans, in the year 1749, was little known to the Virginians ; remained unexplored by them ; nor was any attempt made to settle it till the year 1773. Three years before, it had been explored by Colonel Daniel Boone : and this year he made a settlement in the wilderness, with five families and forty men, from Powell's valley.

During the revolution the young settlement was fre-

quently ravaged by the Indians, and almost annihilated. It was saved from total destruction by reinforcements of settlers, mostly from Virginia, who were attracted to Kentucky by reports of the wholesomeness of the climate, and the excessive productiveness of the soil.

In 1778, General Clark, in various engagements, overcame several tribes, and laid waste their villages, so that the inhabitants soon began to feel secure; and to extend their settlements.

In 1777, the legislature of Virginia erected the territory into a county: and five years after made it a separate district, and established a supreme court. The first tree, on the site where Lexington now stands, was cut down in 1779 and the town laid out three years after; a town which now contains between five and six thousand inhabitants.

The inconveniences attending their great distance from the seat of government, six hundred miles, soon disclosed the advantages, if not the necessity, of dismemberment from the parent stock. In 1785 deputies were convened from the different counties, and after deliberation they resolved to petition the legislature of Virginia for her consent to the independence of Kentucky. Many delays, however, took place, owing to the change of the government of the United States and other causes, so that it was not made a separate state till December, 1790; nor admitted into the Union till June 1st, 1792.

A seminary was incorporated in 1798, under the title of Transylvania University. In 1818, Rev. Mr. Holley, of Boston, accepted the invitation of the trustees to preside in this institution, which at this time (1820) is flourishing, the students of all classes amounting to about two hundred. The constitution, formed when the state was admitted into the Union, was amended in 1799, and established as it now exists.

The population of the state has been amazing, owing to emigrations from almost every state in the Union, and from almost every part of Europe. According to the first census, taken in 1790, the number of persons,



white and black, was almost seventy-four thousand: Ten years after, the whole number was two hundred and twenty-one thousand; in 1810, the number amounted to upwards of four hundred and six thousand; and in 1820, to upwards of five hundred and sixty-four thousand.

## TENNESSEE.

The state of Tennessee, like that of Kentucky, receives its name from its principal river. The name in the Indian language signifies a spoon, the curvature of the Indian spoon, in the imagination of the savages, resembling that of the river Tennessee.

Soon after Georgia was settled, the Shawnee Indians, who lived about the river Savannah, settled on the Cumberland, near where the town of Nashville now stands; but were driven away by the Cherokees who possessed the country at the time of its first settlement. This was in the year 1754; at which time about fifty families had made a settlement; from which, however, they were dislodged by the savages before the close of the next year.

In the second charter of Charles the Second to the proprietors of Carolina; this territory was included. When North and South Carolina were divided, what is now Tennessee fell to the former. The interposition of mountains, the distance from the sea, and the dangers to be apprehended from the savages, all conspired to prevent its settlement.

In 1765, attempts were again made to settle it. At the commencement of the revolution some considerable settlements were made on the river Watawga. They were for a long time wholly unnoticed by the government of North Carolina or its laws; but adopted for their own government such regulations as their circumstances required.

Henry Stewart and Alexander Cameron, during the revolution, made overtures to the Tennesseans to join the British standard. The overtures were indignantly rejected; they unanimously determined to support the

measures of Congress. In consequence of which the Cherokees were instigated to invade their settlements, intending to depopulate their country quite to the Kan-hawa. In this attempt, however, the savages were altogether defeated.

When the constitution of North Carolina was established in 1776, the district sent deputies. The population, from emigrations, principally, rapidly increased. North Carolina, ceded their right to the western territory of the state, to Congress, in 1789, and the next May, Congress passed an act, establishing a territorial government, under the title of "The territory of the United States south of the river Ohio." Six years after, it was made an independent state, and admitted, the sixteenth, into the Union. The constitution of the state was established the same year, (1796.)

While the government was territorial, acts were passed for incorporating three colleges in what is called East Tennessee, the state being divided into two districts, the eastern and western. A college has also lately been established at Nashville, in West Tennessee, under the name of Cumberland College.

## OHIO.

The state of Ohio, so called from the river on which it borders, was inhabited only by the Indians, a few Moravians and trespassers on lands belonging to the public, till the year 1787. The territory was claimed by Virginia, the *boundless limits* of whose charter, might include a great part of North America, extending to the Pacific. In the original charter of Connecticut, a large part of the state was also included; of which mention has been made in the history of that state.

The legislature of Virginia, in 1781, ceded to the United States all their rights to the territory north-west of the river Ohio, excepting some military tracts reserved for the officers and soldiers of that state, who had assisted in the reduction of British forts on the Ohio and its branches.

Under the direction of General Rufus Putnam, the first settlement was begun at Marietta, in 1788. It had been, the year before, erected into one district, including the present territories of Michigan, Illinois and Indiana.

The wars with the Indians prevented its rapid increase in population till the year 1795 ; when a general peace with the different tribes having taken place ; emigrations from Europe, but more from the New-England states, soon began to make the " wilderness blossom like the rose."

In 1800 the population amounted to forty-two thousand : in 1810, to two hundred and thirty-one thousand. In 1802, what is now the state of Ohio, was separated from the remainder of the north-west territory, and admitted a member of the Union. The present constitution of the state was soon after adopted, and the government was organized the succeeding March.

A college, now in its infancy, has been founded in Cincinnati, over which Dr. Elijah Slack presides. Cincinnati is the largest town in the state. In 1820, it contained upwards of 9,000 inhabitants, and is a place of great trade, with extensive manufactories. In 1819, there had been nearly seventy steam-boats built to navigate the waters of the Ohio and Mississippi, of from 50 to 400 tons burthen. Many of them have, however, been injured or lost, by obstructions in the navigation.

This state is remarkable for certain antiquities, particularly its ancient mounds and forts ; a short account of which we here extract from the last edition of the Ohio Gazetteer, by John Kilbourn.

"*Antiquities.*—The most prominent antiquities are the numerous mounds and forts of earth, in the state of Ohio, as well as the western states generally, which are found interspersed throughout almost the whole extent of country, as far west and south-west of the Alleghany mountains as the country is much known. The general direction in which these fortifications, as they are called, lie, is from north-east to south-west. The place where they commence, or at least, where they are very remarkable, is in the western part of the state of New-York, near the southern shores of lake Ontario. From



thence they extend in a south-westerly direction through the western states and territories, and terminate in Mexico.

“ Various have been the conjectures of the learned, concerning the time when, by what people, and even for what purpose, these stupendous monuments of human ingenuity were erected. Their origin is so deeply involved in the obscurity of remote antiquity, without any light of history, or even authentic tradition, to conduct our inquiries concerning them to the desired result, that no certainty upon the subject will probably ever be attained. The writer will therefore only give an account of facts, or a mere statement of the present appearances of those antiquities; and even within these limits, he will confine himself chiefly to a description of those which have fallen within the limits of his own personal observation. It will likewise be unnecessary to describe, minutely, every individual mound and fortification; for, almost always, the same general plan and principle of their structure is discoverable in them all. Therefore, a particular description of a few will substantially be a description of the remainder.

“ Some of the most remarkable forts and mounds in this state, are at Worthington, at Granville, in Athens, in Marietta; in Gallipolis, in Chilicothe, on Paint Creek, eighteen miles north-west from Chilicothe, on a plain three miles north-east of Chilicothe, and at Circleville on the east bank of the Scioto river, about sixty miles in a direct line from its mouth, and on the little Miami river. There are no fortifications, or not any of much notoriety, at any of these places, except at Granville, at Circleville, near Chilicothe, on Paint Creek, and the little Miami; but, at these places, there are both mounds and forts.

Mounds of earth, of various sizes, are found interspersed over almost the whole face of the country; but the forts, as they are called, are not so numerous. The mounds vary, in magnitude, vastly from each other, and somewhat so in shape; some are of a conical figure, ending on the top in a point, and as steep on the sides as the earth could be made to lie; others are of the same

form, except that they present a flat area on the top, like a cone cut off at some distance from its vertex, in a plane coincident with its base, or with the horizon.

"Others again are of a semi-globular shape. Of this latter description is that standing in Galliopolis. The largest one near Worthington is of the second kind, and presents, on the summit, a level area of 40 feet in diameter. There is one at Marietta of the same kind, but the circular area on the top does not exceed 20 feet in diameter. Its perpendicular height is about 50 feet; and is 20 rods in circumference at its base. Those in Worthington and Galliopolis, are each from 15 to 20 rods in circumference, at their bases."

"There are a number of others of less magnitude, which have fallen within the limits of the writer's observation, particularly on the west side of the Hockhocking river, in the township of Athens; on the south side of Shade river about 20 miles south of Athens; and in the French Grant about 60 rods north of the Ohio river, and opposite to the mouth of Little Sandy river, in Kentucky.

"At each of the two latter places, respectively, there are several mounds within a few feet of each other. These are much smaller than those before described, and are each from 5 to 10 or 15 feet in perpendicular height, and proportionably large in circumference.

"Many of these mounds are composed of earth of a different quality from that which is found in their immediate vicinity. This circumstance seems to indicate that the earth of which they were composed, was transported from some distance. A striking instance of this difference of composition was observed, a few years since, in a mound at Franklinton, near the main fork of the Scioto river. This mound was composed altogether of clay, of which the brick for the court house, in that town, were made. In it were likewise found a much greater number of human bones, than have been discovered in almost any other of its size.

"It is believed, from the best information which can be obtained upon the subject, that the largest of all the

mounds which have yet been discovered, is the one adjoining Big Grave creek, near the Ohio river, 14 miles below Wheeling.

“ This mound, according to the account given of it by an intelligent gentleman, who examined it personally, is about 33 rods in circumference, and consequently between 10 and 11 rods in diameter at its base. Its perpendicular height is about 70 feet. On the summit is an area of nearly 60 feet in diameter, in the middle of which is a regular concavity, the cubical content of which is about 3000 feet. Within a short distance of this large one, are five smaller ones, some of which are thirty feet in diameter.

“ The epithet *Grave* has been applied to the creek which runs by the large mound, and to another called *Little Grave creek*, one mile north of the former, on account of the great number of these mounds which have been discovered in their vicinity : which mounds, both here and elsewhere, are pretty generally supposed to have been cemeteries for the dead.

“ One principal reason for this supposition, is the circumstance of human bones having been discovered in most of those which have been examined. Most of these bones presently crumble in pieces or moulder into dust, shortly after being exposed to the air ; except in some instances, wherein the teeth, jaw, scull, and sometimes a few other bones, by their peculiar solidity, resist the above described effects of a contact with the air.

“ Among those places, where are the greatest number, and most prominent and entire of the earthen walls, which are commonly supposed to have been forts and military fortifications, are Granville and Circleville, in this state, and the land bordering on the Great Kanhawa river in Virginia, towards its mouth, and from thence down the Ohio 10 or 12 miles ; at the latter place in particular, the country is very thickly bestrown with them. And among these is a mound of similar magnitude with the largest at Grave creek.

“ The fortifications throughout the western country



generally, consist of a circular wall composed of earth, and usually, as steep, on the sides, as the dirt could, conveniently, be made to lie. Sometimes, though rarely, their form is elliptical or oval, and a few of them are square. Their height is almost infinitely various. Some of them are so low as to be scarcely perceptible: some are from 20 to 30 feet in perpendicular height; while others again are of an intermediate elevation.

“ But the wall of the same fort is pretty uniformly of the same height all around. They are likewise equally various in the contents of ground which they enclose: some containing but a few perches of land: others again, containing nearly 100 acres. The number of their entrances or gateways, varies in different forts, from one to eight or more, in proportion to the plan of construction and magnitude of the enclosure. The walls are mostly single; but, in a few instances, the forts have been found consisting of two walls, parallel, and adjacent to each other.

“ As to their local situation, it may, perhaps, suffice to observe, that they are generally, situated on a comparatively elevated site of ground, adjoining a river or stream of water. Some, even among the most learned men, have controverted the idea of their having been designed for forts; but a strong argument in favour of the idea is, that they seem in a majority of instances to have been constructed in such advantageous and commanding ground as a skillful military engineer and tactician would have selected, for military positions; still numbers of them seem to be erected, without any regard to the choice of situation, as it respects eligibility, either for offence or defence.

“ One of the most remarkable collections of these fortifications, is at Circleville, the chief town of Pickaway county. This town derives its name from the circumstance of being laid out within one of the old circular forts, and with circular streets, corresponding with the external fortification. The town plat, however, includes the area of a square fort, adjoining the circular one, on

the east, besides two streets circumscribing nearly the whole.

“The circular fort consists of two parallel walls, whose tops are, apparently, about three rods asunder; the inner one of which is forty-seven rods in diameter. Between these two walls is a fosse, excavated sufficiently broad and deep; and not more than sufficiently so, to have afforded earth enough for the construction of the external wall alone. From this circumstance, among others, the earth composing the inner wall, is supposed to have been transported from a distance.

“Another particular, corroborating this supposition, is there being a level foot way, of about four feet wide, left on the original surface of the ground, between the interior bourn of the ditch, and the exterior base of the inner wall. Although this circumstance is far from being conclusive upon the subject; yet, the following fact almost infallibly proves this conjecture to be well founded. This is, that the interior wall is composed of clay, of which the inhabitants manufacture brick; whereas, the exterior circle is composed of dirt and gravel of a similar quality with that which composes the neighbouring ground.

“There is but one original regular opening, or passage, into the circular fort; and that is in the east side from the square one. The latter has seven avenues leading into it, exclusively of that which communicates with the circle; there is one at every corner, and one on each side equi-distant from the angular openings. These avenues are each 12 or 15 feet wide; and the walls on either hand, rise immediately to their usual height; which is above 20 feet.

“The trees, which are growing upon these, and all the other forts and mounds throughout the country, are, apparently, of equal age and size, and those which are down, are in equal stages of decay, with those, in like situations, in the surrounding forests. This circumstance, incontestibly proves the great antiquity of these stupendous remains of former labour and ingenuity.

“ The following figure is a representation of the ancient works about Circleville.”

*North.*



*South.*

A traveller,\* who has given a minute and correct description of the ancient works at Marietta, after describing the mounds, proceeds to speak of the forts, ramparts and covert way.

“ After leaving this little mound, I entered the southern extremity of what is called the Little Fort, being a parallelogram of five hundred and thirty paces in length, and three hundred and seventy in breadth, its longest sides extending to the north-west, and lying parallel to the river.

“ This fort has three entrances or gateways on each side ; one in the middle, and one at each corner ; each of the corner passages, is covered or defended by a small elevated mound, and the middle gates by two. The walls or ramparts are generally from five to eight feet in height, and appear to be in a tolerable state of preservation. A small distance to the west end, and on the outside of this fort, towards the margin of what was formerly the river, is the spot which has been designated as the burial ground of the ancients.

“ From the Little Fort about one hundred and forty-five paces, still further towards the north-west, stands the Great Fort, which is in the form of an oblong square, about five hundred and fifty paces in length, and five hundred and ten in breadth, having three passages or gateways on each side ; but that on the south-west, or river side, is somewhat the largest.

\* Shultz.



“ The walls are, generally, from five to nine feet in height, and fourteen paces in thickness at the bottom. From the large gateway, and at another on the river side of the wall, are two covert ways leading towards the river, about one hundred and forty-three paces in length. In the inside of the middle entrance of the south-west wall or rampart, is a singular and elevated square mound, extending parallel to the sides of the fort, sixty paces in length to the north-west, forty-eight in breadth to the north-east, and about eight and a half feet in height.

“ It has likewise abutments at the centre of each side, forming gentle ascents to the top, excepting the side nearest to the wall, which has a covered way four paces wide, extending inward a few paces, when it likewise affords another passage to the summit.

“ At the easternmost corner, on the right, there is another mound of the same figure and form as the last, although not so large, being no more than forty-four paces in length, twenty-two in breadth, and about five feet in height. This mound, from some unknown cause or other, appears in a far less perfect state than the former.

“ At the southernmost corner, on the left, is a narrow, and something of a half-moon formed parapet, about the same height, and eighty paces in extent, with a mound at the centre, which evidently appears to have been intended to defend the gate at that corner.

“ At the westernmost corner, there is another of the afore-mentioned mounds, with abutments at each side, affording an easy passage to the summit; this one is about nine feet in height, seventy-six paces in length, and fifty-four in breadth.

“ Exclusive of the works just mentioned, there are many smaller mounds and excavations, without the limits of the walls or ramparts, but in general so trifling and imperfect, when compared with what I have already described, as not to be deserving of notice.

“ There seems to be a considerable diversity of opinion among those who have examined these works, respecting the original intention or design for which they

were erected by the founders; for, while some, and among those, several military characters, who ought to be able to form a competent judgment, have pronounced them places of warlike defence; others have insisted that they were the mere towns of some peaceable people, and that the elevations which have been mistaken for forts and ramparts, were nothing more than the site of their temples, and the walls of their gardens; and the elevated mounds, the sepulchres of their dead, or high places of sacrifice!"

"The passages or spaces in the sides or walls of the ramparts, were probably used as gateways, and guarded accordingly. The mean distance between these gateways is one hundred and sixty-five paces; consequently the guard stationed at one gate was within hail of him who kept watch at the next.

"For what particular purpose the elevated mounds or platforms in the Great Fort were intended I am unable to determine, yet think it not unreasonable to suppose, that they may have been raised for the site of some warlike engines, to discharge stones or other missile weapons upon a besieging enemy.

"What strengthens this opinion is, that each of these mounds commands a principal passage to the fort, and the largest one overlooks that which opens to the Muskingum, from which the covert ways extended to the low grounds, where, as I have before observed, the river formerly flowed.

"If, therefore, these works, after a lapse of so many ages, still evince such evident signs of skill and design in their founders, it is but reasonable to suppose, that when they were first erected, they were even more perfect, and that they may have been surrounded with pickets, palisades, and other temporary works, which being of a more perishable nature, have entirely disappeared."

One of the small mounds at Marietta, was removed in 1819. In the centre, on a level with the surrounding earth, were found human bones in a stone enclosure; and beside the bones, the remains of a sword, or rather the hilt of a sword, which was of copper, plated with silver.

These mounds and forts appear to have been constructed ages since, by a race of men partially civilized; and skilled in the arts very far indeed beyond the present Indians. By whom they were constructed is altogether a subject of conjecture.

It is the opinion of many judicious persons, that a number of Asiatics crossed Bheering's straits and proceeded S. E. as far as to the Alleghany mountains; and that these forts were constructed to defend them from the natives; by whom the Asiatics were finally overpowered; or with whom they eventually intermixed.

## LOUISIANA.

Louisiana was first discovered in 1541, by Ferdinand de Soto. Monsieur de la Salle explored the Mississippi in 1682, and named the country, in honour of Louis the Fourteenth, Louisiana. A French settlement was begun, in 1699, by Ibberville.

In consequence of the very extravagant accounts, circulated in Europe, of the country about the Mississippi, a large colony of labourers from Germany, France and Switzerland, (1719) settled on the island of Orleans; but so unhealthy was the district where they had planted themselves, that they perished in a short time by hundreds.

The trade of the country, which was, however, mostly nominal, had been for several years held by a company, till in 1731 it was relinquished into the hands of the French government: in whose quiet possession it remained till 1762, excepting frequent contests with the savages.

1720. The Spaniards of New-Mexico, with intention to overawe the French, diminish their trade with the Indians, and limit their boundaries, laid a plan for planting a large colony on the Missouri. A vast number, to carry into effect this intention, left Santa Fe, and took up their march towards the Missouri, intending to engage the Osage Indians, (a large and warlike nation, several hundred miles above the confluence of



the Mississippi and Missouri,) to attack the Missouries in conjunction with them, for the purpose of taking possession, by force, of their lands.

By some fatal mistake they took a wrong direction ; and instead of going to the Osage nation, went to the Missouries. Supposing them Osages, the Spaniards immediately made them acquainted with their intentions ; thus giving them full knowledge of their perilous situation.

The Missouri chief, pretending to be the Osage chief, readily agreed to the plan ; at the same time informing the Spaniards that it would require forty-eight hours to assemble his warriors. When the time had elapsed, two thousand warriors fell upon the unsuspecting and unprepared Spaniards, and murdered the whole of them in their sleep ; the chaplain excepted, whose singular apparel saved his life.

1729. A considerable settlement having been made at what is now called Natchez, on account of a tribe of Indians of that name who dwelt there, the Indians conspired under the mask of friendship, to destroy the whole French settlement. At a given signal they fell upon them, killed two hundred Frenchmen, and made prisoners of about five hundred women, children and negroes.

The next year the governor of Louisiana, with a small French force, and about sixteen hundred warriors of the Choctaw nation, undertook an expedition against the Natchez. The Indians, under pretence of making conditional proposals of surrender, by gaining time, silently evacuated their fort in the night, with their baggage, and the spoils of the last year's massacre.

Their retreat was some time after discovered on the west of the Mississippi. The Indians shut themselves in their fort, but could make no resistance against the French mortars. They were all made prisoners, sent to New-Orleans, thence to St. Domingo, where they were sold for slaves. Thus was this once very powerful nation destroyed.

1736. The communication between Canada and Louisiana had been for some time cut off by the Chick-

asaw Indians, who opposed the progress of the French up the Mississippi. A party from New-Orleans with a large party from Canada, determined to extirpate them. The detachment from New-Orleans not seasonably arriving, the Canadians proceeded to the Chickasaw towns.

The Chickasaws were prepared for them; killed about sixty; took the rest prisoners, and soon after tied them to the stake, tortured them, and burnt them to death. Another expedition was made four years after against the Chickasaws, with a large army from New-Orleans and Canada; the sight of which made the Indians sue for peace; which was granted; and has ever since been preserved.

In 1764 the inhabitants of Louisiana were informed by the French that their whole country had been ceded to the Spanish by a secret treaty made in 1762. To this measure, considered by them as impolitic and unjust, they did not submit without great reluctance and great opposition; so that complete possession was not obtained till the 17th of August, 1769.

By the treaty of peace of 1763, to the British was yielded the whole territory east of the Mississippi to the Ibberville, thence through the middle of that river to the lakes Maurepas and Ponchartrain, to the gulf of Mexico. The town and *delta* of New-Orleans were excepted in the cession. During the American war Spain took the Floridas. By the treaty of 1783, Great Britain lost what had been before ceded to her, east of the Mississippi, which fell into the hands of the United States.

By the treaty of St. Ildefonso, the province was ceded to France, with the same extent as when France before possessed it. It soon after passed into the hands of France. Of France, it was purchased by the United States in 1803, and in December of the same year, delivered over in due form by the Spanish commissaries to the French commissioner, and by him to the United States. It was then divided into separate territorial governments. What is now the state of Louisiana, was admitted into the union in 1812. This state contains about 45,000 square miles.

## MISSISSIPPI.

Mississippi has been, for ages inhabited by the Creek Indians, the Choctaws, Cherokees and Chickasaws. Of the extinction of the Natchez, once the most illustrious of all the southern Indian nations, we have already spoken.—These Indians, but especially the Cherokees, are in a considerable degree accustomed to the habits of civilized life; keeping cattle, horses, sheep, &c.; attending to all the labours of the dairy, the mill, the loom and the plough.

Considerable settlements were made about the Natchez country, by emigrants from the northward, as early as 1779. The territory was erected into a separate government in 1800, like other territorial governments of the United States. By the census of 1810, it contained forty thousand whites and seventeen thousand slaves. In 1816, it contained 75,764, of whom 30,000 were slaves. It was admitted into the union as an independent state, in 1817.

## INDIANA.

Indiana was taken from what was called the North-western Territory, in 1801, and made a separate government. To a great part of the state the Indian title is not yet extinct. Its population, in 1810, was upwards of twenty-four thousand. It became a state in 1816.

## ILLINOIS.

Illinois was settled in a few places by the French before the year 1756. It was taken from Indiana territory in 1809, and made a separate territorial government. Its population in 1810, was upwards of twelve thousand. It was admitted into the Union as an independent state, in 1818.



## ALABAMA.

The territory, formerly a part of West Florida, together with the east part of the Mississippi territory, was admitted into the Union as an independent state, in 1820. Mobile is the capital.

## MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

The Huron tribe of Indians inhabited Michigan territory from remote ages. About the year 1648, missionaries from the Jesuits visited the country; and not long after, built a chapel at the falls of St. Mary's; and another at the island of St. Joseph. Most of the Hurons were converted to Christianity: but were wholly extirpated, about twenty years after, by the Six Nations, who had long been irreconcilable enemies to them. The place of the Hurons was supplied by the Chippewas, Wyandots, &c. The French built a fort at Detroit, and another at Michillimacinac, or Mackinaw, to protect the fur trade. This territory fell, with Canada, into the hands of the British, and continued in a neglected state, until it was ceded to the United States, at the close of the American revolution.

The fort at Detroit was not, however, given up by the British, till after the ratification of Jay's treaty, in 1795. It was made a separate territorial government in 1805, and General Hull was appointed by Mr. Jefferson its first governor.

The MISSOURI TERRITORY is bounded E. by the Mississippi, S. by the 36th degree of N. latitude, W. by a meridian line passing through the mouth of the Kansas river, N. by the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of the river Des Moines, and along the said river to its mouth. This territory having the requisite number of inhabitants, made application to Congress in 1818—19, for authority to form a state constitution, previous to admission into the Union. The bill was lost, however, by the disagreement of the

two houses, on the question whether slavery should be tolerated. In 1819—20, after a long and interesting debate, the bill passed both houses and became a law, a compromise having been effected, by which slavery may be admitted into Missouri, but to be for ever prohibited north and west of that territory; a compromise by which the slave-holding states obtain all the advantages they could expect or perhaps desire. In 1821, a prospective admission of Missouri into the Union was provided for upon certain conditions.

The **ARKANSAS TERRITORY** comprises all the country between the state of Louisiana, west of the Mississippi, and the territory of Missouri. A territorial government was established in 1819, and General James Miller appointed governor.

**FLORIDA.**—Since the first edition of this work was published, the whole of East, and the remaining part of West Florida have been ceded to the United States, by Spain. Pensacola, on the gulf of Mexico, and St. Augustine, on the Atlantic, are the principal towns. The wandering Creeks or Seminoles, possess much of the eastern part of the territory, and the white inhabitants do not probably exceed 15,000. This country was first discovered by Sebastian Cabot, in 1497. The first settlement was made in 1524. In 1562, John Ribault, a Frenchman, made settlements, but was driven off in 1565 by the Spaniards, who held it till 1763, when it was ceded to Great Britain. The Spaniards again took possession in 1781, and continued to hold it till ceded as above. General Andrew Jackson was appointed the first governor.

## CHAPTER V.

# UNITED STATES.

### *French and Indian War.*

Ohio Company; threat of the French Governor of Canada; encroachments of the French; Washington sent to the Ohio; military expedition under Washington; plans of a campaign; conquest of Acadie; Braddock's defeat; Crown Point; Campaign of 1756—of 1757—of 1758; Surrender of Louisburg, &c.; and of Fort du Quesne; campaign of 1759; proceedings of Amherst; fall of Niagara; fall of Quebec; death of Wolfe and Montcalm; Levi's attempt to regain Quebec; surrender of Montreal; complete conquest of Canada; Peace.

WE now return to a more general summary of the affairs of the United States.

1750. A number of noblemen, merchants and others, of London, together with some influential Virginia planters, formed a society under the name of the Ohio company, and obtained from the crown a charter grant of six hundred thousand acres, on and near the river Ohio; and soon after took means for commencing establishments on the Ohio, for the purpose of commerce with the Indians, as well as with a view to the settlement of the country.

Information of their proceeding soon reached the French Governor in Canada; who immediately apprehended that, if the company should be uninterrupted in the prosecution of their plan, a great part of their valuable fur trade would be destroyed, and all communication cut off between Canada and Louisiana.

France laid claim, by right of discovering the Mississippi, to all the territory bordering on that river, and on its tributary streams. The claim of France, therefore, on the eastern side of the Ohio, extended to the Alleghany mountains. By the ancient charters of France also, the territories granted, extended from north to



south without limit; while the English charters extended, east and west, from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

The Canadian Governor immediately wrote to the governors of Pennsylvania and New-York, that if these English traders on the Ohio did not immediately stop their encroachments on the French territories, he should order their seizure wherever found. The Canadian traders excited the fears of the Indians, by telling them that the English were about to deprive them of their lands. The Pennsylvanians also acted the same part, because the profits of the fur trade has been chiefly theirs, and the Ohio company were opening a road to the Potomac to carry the trade to Virginia.

As no notice was taken of the menace of the Governor of Canada, he soon executed his threat, and seized a number of the British traders, and carried them to the French fort on lake Erie. The Twightwees, with whom the English had been trading, immediately made reprisals by seizing some French traders and sending them to Philadelphia.

Meanwhile the French governor opened a communication from the fort at Presque Isle on lake Erie, to the Ohio.—The Ohio company, thus threatened with annihilation, complained to the lieutenant governor of Virginia, Dinwiddie, that the French were encroaching on the territory of that State, as granted by their charter.

1753. Dinwiddie laid the subject before the assembly, who determined to demand, in the name of the king, that the French should desist. *George Washington*, then in his twenty-second year, was despatched with a letter to the commandant on the Ohio, who said he acted according to his orders; and transmitted the letter to the Governor. After receiving a written answer, Washington returned to Virginia; but not before he had carefully surveyed the fort.

The British ministry, being informed of the determination of the French to claim and hold by force the country, and make prisoners of every Englishman found there, directed the Virginians to oppose them by force

of arms. A regiment was raised in Virginia, and an independent company arrived from South Carolina. Two other companies were ordered from New-York.

Major Washington was raised to a Colonel, and commanded the troops. Without waiting for the New-York companies he began his march. On his rout he learned from a friendly Indian, that the English, who had been erecting a fort at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela, had been attacked and defeated by the French, who were then finishing the fort for themselves; and that a party of French were encamped at a short distance, being on their march to the Great Meadows.

This party he surprised and wholly defeated. Here he erected a small stockade fort, and proceeded towards the French fort, Du Quesne, (now Pittsburg.) But, learning that the French commander was approaching with nine hundred men, besides Indians; having himself not four hundred; he returned to his fort at Great Meadows. Here he and his little party defended themselves so well, that an honourable capitulation was the result, and he returned with his troops to Virginia.

Orders were sent from England to the Governors of the different provinces to take effectual measures to dislodge the French, and to act in concert. The latter order produced the congress at Albany, of which a relation was given in the account of New-York. Not being able to agree on any plan of union, it was resolved to prosecute the dislodgement of the enemy with the British troops, and such troops as each colony might be willing to furnish.

On the arrival of General Braddock, early in the spring of 1755, with a few regiments of soldiers, a convention of the colonial governors was held in Virginia; when several different enterprises were agreed to be undertaken; the principal of which was the reduction of Fort Du Quesne, to be conducted by Braddock; another was an attack on Niagara and Fort Frontinac, to be conducted by Governor Shirley of Massachusetts; the third was against Crown Point.

While these plans were in agitation, the boundaries

of Nova-Scotia being unsettled, and the French having taken possession, and built forts on territory claimed by the British, an expedition was determined upon against those forts. The troops, about three thousand in number, most of them from Massachusetts, under command of General Monkton and General Winslow, sailed from Boston, the 20th of May. On the 28th, they arrived at Annapolis Royal, and soon after anchored with forty-one vessels, near Fort St. Lawrence.

Here three hundred British troops, and a small train of artillery, were added. They immediately marched against Beau Sejour, the principal post held by the French. After five days the fort surrendered. The other forts soon after surrendered, and all the territory claimed by the English was abandoned by the French.

In this easy conquest the English lost but three men. Lest the inhabitants should join the Canadians, they were dispersed about in different colonies, being first deprived of all their lands and other property, which were declared forfeited to the crown; and, lest they should escape, their whole country was laid waste, and all their dwellinghouses burnt. The whole number thus dispersed exceeded nineteen hundred.

General Braddock, with twelve hundred selected troops, Colonel Washington being his aid, left Virginia in June, and arrived at the Monongahela, the eighth of July. A part of his troops were to follow him with the heavy baggage; his being only such as could be conveyed by horses, on account of the excessive roughness of the country: they were at this time about sixty miles behind Braddock.

The next day Braddock pressed forward, intending to attack Fort Du Quesne. He had been cautioned against an ambush, and was earnestly entreated by Washington to let him go before, and scour the woods with his rangers. Though eminently courageous, he was too self-sufficient and confident to listen to the voice of experience.

About twelve o'clock, seven miles from Fort Du Quesne, in an open wood thick set with high grass, unsuspecting



of peril, he was suddenly saluted with a vehement and deadly fire in front and along the whole of his left flank; though scarcely an enemy was to be seen. The van was thrown into confusion, by the suddenness of the attack, the horrid yells of the Indians, and the havoc made by the first fire.

Instead of retreating or scouring the woods, Brad-dock vainly endeavoured to form his men; and continued with wanton bravery on the spot where he was first attacked, till three horses were shot under him; when he received a wound through the lungs and fell. The remains of the army immediately fled, bearing away, however, the body of the wounded commander.

Every officer on horseback, except Washington, was either killed or wounded. Sixty-four, out of eighty-five officers, and half of the privates, were killed. The artillery, ammunition, baggage, &c. fell into the enemy's hands. The French and Indians did not amount to five hundred; some assert three hundred and fifty. Washington displayed courage and coolness in bringing off those who escaped. The retreat was so rapid that no pause was made till the rear division was met. Both divisions retreated to Fort Cumberland.

Colonel Dunbar, having the command, instead of making a stand, or returning to pursue the enemy, marched off to Philadelphia with fourteen hundred men, leaving the wounded with the Virginians, at Fort Cumberland. The frontier settlements were thus left exposed to the Indians and the French. Those whom the tomahawk and the scalping knife spared, of men, women and children, returned to the interior.

It was not till the latter part of August, that the army intended for an attack on Crown Point, arrived at the south end of lake George. The delay occasioned by the want of united means under the direction of an efficient head, which had too often been the case among the colonies, gave the enemy time to prepare.

Forces, that had escaped the vigilance of the British squadron lying at the mouth of St. Lawrence, had been sent from France, and had arrived in Canada. Baron

Dieskau commanded the French and Indian forces. Johnson, who commanded the provincial and British troops, understanding that Dieskau was approaching, sent Colonel Williams to reconnoitre, with a detachment of one thousand. This detachment was surprised by an ambush; (the commander and many of his men slain;) and was forced to retreat. A second detachment, sent for the relief of the first, was also obliged to retreat.

Dieskau pursued, determined to attack the whole of the provincial forces, who had strengthened themselves to the best of their abilities, about thirty rods from Johnson's breastwork. Dieskau commenced the attack. He was received with so much intrepidity, and the cannon and musketry did so much execution among the Canadian militia and the Indians, that they soon began to fly. The provincials pursued, routed the enemy, killing seven hundred; and among them the French commander. The provincials lost about two hundred.

It was so late in the season before Shirley, who was to conduct the expedition against Niagara and Fort Frontinac, was ready to march, that the enemy had so well fortified the latter, that he determined, leaving a part of his troops at Oswego, to make an attempt on Niagara. But the rains had set in with so much violence as to impede his progress: the troops were distressed; the Indians forsook him; and the plan was at length abandoned, and Shirley returned to Albany. Thus closed the campaign of 1755.

1756. Preparations were again made to achieve the object expected to be gained the last year. General Abercrombie was appointed commander in chief of all his majesty's forces in North America. But he was so tardy in his movements that he did not arrive in Albany till the first of July.

This delay gave the enemy not only time to prepare for defence, but for offensive operations. An English fort in the country of the Five Nations was surprised, and the occupants massacred to a man. Colonel Bradstreet, however, in three different engagements, com-

pletely routed the enemy, mostly Indians, killing above two hundred, and losing seventy.

After the death of Dieskau, Montcalm, an enterprising and able officer, received the command of the French forces. On the tenth of August, he approached Oswego, and two days after opened the trenches; having under his command upwards of five thousand troops. The next day Colonel Mercer, the commander, was killed.

Finding no chance of being able long to hold out, the fort was surrendered, on the fourteenth, with fourteen hundred men. The fort was immediately destroyed. Discouraged by this loss, and the breaking out of the small pox in the army at Albany, all farther offensive operations were relinquished.

1757. This year a large force, consisting of eleven ships of the line and fifty transports, with above six thousand troops, joined by above six thousand troops from the colonies, arrived at Halifax, in June, with a full expectation of taking Louisburg. But so dilatory were they, that the Brest fleet, consisting of seventeen sail of the line, besides frigates and transports, had been permitted to reinforce the place: so that the fort, above nine thousand strong, was considered unassailable with any hope of success. Hence, after all these preparations, the expedition was abandoned.

Montcalm, taking advantage of the absence of the troops at Halifax, resolved on attempting the capture of Fort William Henry. This fort was garrisoned with three thousand. Montcalm collected a force of about nine thousand, and laid siege to the fort. In six days it was surrendered. Montcalm intended to follow up this victory with an attack on Fort Edward; but, before he was ready, the fort was so strongly reinforced, that he considered the attempt too hazardous and gave up the design.

Defeat and disgrace had hitherto marked the proceedings of the British in America; much of which is attributable to the imbecile councils of England; and much to the incompetency of the British commanders. The scene is now about to be changed. Mr. Pitt hav-



ing been made prime minister, vigour, system and success, soon took the place of weakness, disunion and defeat.

1758. For the prosecution of the war this season, Massachusetts unanimously voted seven thousand men: Connecticut agreed to raise five, and New-Hampshire three thousand. These were all ready to take the field early in May.

While the fleets of Great Britain blocked the enemy's ports, and thus intercepted supplies for Canada, a large armament was equipped; and, under Admiral Boscawen, a formidable fleet arrived at Halifax, early in the spring, with twelve thousand troops under General Amherst. The command of the British and provincial forces was given to General Amherst.

Three expeditions were planned: the first against Louisburg; the second against Crown Point, and the third against Fort Du Quesne.

Fourteen thousand men under General Amherst, and a fleet of twenty ships of the line, under Admiral Boscawen, arrived before Louisburg on the second of June. The garrison consisted of but twenty-five hundred regulars, and six hundred militia; and some of the works had gone to decay. Across the harbour's mouth, were five ships of the line, a fifty gun ship, and five frigates; three of them sunk.

After much difficulty in landing, on account of the surf, which ran high for many days, the army at length landed, in three different divisions, for the purpose of distracting the enemy. The light house point, a situation from which the French could be greatly annoyed, was taken by the gallant General Wolfe, on the twelfth of June, with a detachment of two thousand.

On the twenty-fifth the island battery was silenced. A bomb from the light house battery, having blown up one of the great ships, the fire of which destroyed two others, Boscawen sent a detachment to destroy the remaining two; one of which was burnt, and the other brought off.

The British now took possession of the harbour.

Several breaches were made in the works, and the French commander despaired of being able much longer to sustain the siege. On the twenty-sixth of July the place surrendered with five thousand prisoners, one hundred and twenty cannon, ammunition, stores, &c. Island Royal, St. Johns, and their dependencies, with Cape Breton, fell into the hands of the British.

About the same time General Abercrombie, having been erroneously informed with regard to the strength of Ticonderoga, made an attack on that fort; but, after four hours, was repulsed and compelled to order a retreat, with the loss of nearly two thousand men, the enemy sustaining little injury, being almost completely covered by their works.

Abercrombie soon after agreed with Colonel Bradstreet to make an attempt on Fort Frontinac. Bradstreet took the command, proceeded down the Ontario with three thousand men; landed within a mile of the fort; opened his batteries so near the fort that few of his shot were ineffectual; and, after two days forced this important fortress to surrender. There were but few men in the garrison, but immense quantities of provision and military stores, sixty cannon, and sixteen mortars. Nine armed vessels, with upwards of a hundred cannon, fell also into the hands of the British.

General Forbes, to whom was entrusted the command of the expedition against Fort Du Quesne, left Philadelphia in July. He was joined by the Virginia regulars commanded by Colonel Washington, at Raystown, about ninety miles from Fort Du Quesne; the whole army amounting to eight thousand. Major Grant was sent out to reconnoitre, with a detachment of eight hundred.

He was taken prisoner, with seventeen other officers, in an engagement, in which he lost, of killed and wounded, three hundred of his men.

It was not till late in November, that Forbes arrived before Fort Du Quesne; but the evening before his arrival the Indians deserted the fort, and the soldiers abandoned it, escaping in boats down the Ohio. Forbes

took possession ; and, in honour of Mr. Pitt, called it Fort Pitt.

The Ohio Indians, discovering the English flag, soon flocked to the fort, made their peace, and entered into treaties with General Forbes. After leaving some provincials and having erected a block house, General Forbes took his departure for Philadelphia, but died, from long fatigue and exertion, before he reached that city.

1759. The plan for this year's campaign embraced the total subjugation of Canada. For this purpose the forces were to be separated into three divisions. The first, to be commanded by General Wolfe, who had so signalized himself the preceding year, was to ascend the St. Lawrence and lay siege to Quebec. The commander in chief, Amherst, who had succeeded Abercrombie, was to lead the main army against Ticonderoga and Crown Point ; thence to the St. Lawrence, to join General Wolfe. General Prideaux, with the third division, was to march against Niagara, and thence, descending the Ontario, proceed to the attack of Montreal ; if successful there, previous to the surrender of Quebec, he was to join the main army.

The army of General Amherst was first in motion ; yet it was the twenty-second of July before he reached Ticonderoga. That fortress soon surrendered, the garrison fleeing to Crown Point. After strengthening Ticonderoga, he marched to Crown Point.

Before he arrived there, the garrison had retired to Isle Aux Noix, at the northern extremity of lake Champlain. This place he determined to invest, and took pains to acquire a naval superiority : but a succession of violent storms and the late season of the year, induced him to forego the undertaking. He therefore returned to Crown Point.

General Prideaux, with his division of the army, advanced against Niagara, without loss or molestation. About the middle of July, he invested the fort, with great vigour on all sides. On the twentieth, he was killed by the bursting of a cohorn.

The command devolved on Sir William Johnson ;



who prosecuted the siege with ardour and alacrity. Large reinforcements of Canadians and Indians having come to the assistance of the garrison, the French determined to give Johnson battle.

The battle began about nine o'clock ; and in less than an hour the French and Indians were completely routed. This decided the fate of the fort, which surrendered the next day. The prisoners, six hundred, were sent to New-York ; the women and children were allowed to be carried to Montreal.

But the reduction of these forts, advantageous as they were, bore little weight in crushing Canada, so long as Quebec remained unconquered. Admiral Saunders, as soon as the ice permitted, sailed up the St. Lawrence to Quebec, with an army of eight thousand men, under Wolfe.

A landing was effected, in June, on the island of Orleans a little below Quebec. He took possession of Point Levi, whence his heavy batteries much injured the town, but did no injury to the fortification. Wolfe then determined to cross the Montmorency, and attack the French commander, Montcalm, in his entrenchments.

An attack was made ; but, on account of disobedience to his orders, he was obliged to retreat, repass the river, and return to the island of Orleans. An attempt was made to destroy the French fleet. This proved abortive, on account of their secure situation.

It was then determined to make good, if possible, a landing above the town. The troops, for this purpose, embarked on board the vessels. Part were landed at Point Levi ; and a part carried up the river. The part of the city which faced the country was but slightly fortified.

Montcalm was afraid to quit his situation, because the English troops, having the command of the river, might seize the ground where he was then encamped, before he could return, should he go to oppose their landing.

The British troops, to a considerable amount, for the purpose of deception, ascended seven or eight miles

above where it was intended to land. Under cover of the night, the boats fell silently down with the tide, undiscovered by the sentinels; the ships arriving in season to protect them, if necessary.

There was but one path up the precipice, and that narrow and craggy. By the assistance of branches of trees and craggy projections of which they could lay hold, at day light, on the thirteenth of September, the troops had all ascended, and formed in good order on the heights of Abraham.

Montcalm was immediately convinced that he could not avoid a battle; and he accordingly prepared himself for one. He crossed from the Beauport side, with his whole force, to meet his antagonist. Fifteen hundred Indians he stationed among the bushes. His regulars formed his left; the troops of the colony and two regular battalions formed his right. The rest of the Canadians and Indians he stretched on his right, in order to outflank the left wing of the English army.

General Monkton commanded the right wing of the English; General Murray the left. The Louisburg grenadiers covered the right flank; the light infantry of Howe, covered the rear and left.

The battle commenced. Inattentive to the irregular fire of the Indians, Wolfe ordered his troops to reserve themselves for the main body. The French advanced and began the action with the main troops. The English did not fire till within forty yards; and the execution was immense.

Wolfe, leading his men, was wounded in the wrist; round which he wrapped his handkerchief. Soon after, he received a shot in the groin, of which he took no notice. He next received a ball in the breast, and suffered himself, with reluctance, to be borne to the rear.

Monkton then took the command. He immediately was mortally wounded; and the command fell upon Townshend. About the same time, Montcalm was mortally wounded; and his second in command, Senezergus, fell also.

The centre of the French army began to give way.

The broad swords of the Highlanders completed the confusion. The French fled to the city or over the St. Charles. The victory was complete. A thousand prisoners were taken; and a thousand killed in the battle and pursuit. The remainder retired to Point au Tremble. The killed and wounded of the English were less than six hundred.

Wolfe lived long enough to die with contentment. The cry of "they run," was heard. He eagerly inquired "who run?" The last agonies of the immortal hero were sweetened with the response of, "The French run."—"Then," said he, "I die contented:" and he immediately respired his last.

Montcalm, less fortunate, but not less brave, expired with equal heroism. Informed that his wound was mortal, he expressed his satisfaction. When told he could live but a few hours: "So much the better," said he, "I shall not live to see the surrender of Quebec."

Five days after, the city capitulated; the inhabitants to enjoy their civil and religious rights, and remain neutral during the war. The city was garrisoned, under the command of Murray; and the fleet sailed.

An attempt was made by Monsieur Levi, to retake Quebec in the winter; but it failed. In the Spring of 1760, Monsieur Levi made another attempt, with six frigates and a large army. General Murray had more strongly fortified the city, during the winter, than it was before: but as many of his troops were diseased with the scurvy, as the inhabitants were unfriendly to him, and many hardships must be endured from a siege; he resolved to give the enemy battle.

On the twenty-eighth of April, he marched out against Levi, with all his effective men, amounting to only three thousand. After an engagement of an hour and three quarters he was forced to retreat, with the loss of a thousand men; the French having lost more than double that number.

Levi pursued his purpose of compelling the city to surrender before the arrival of an English fleet; nor with less activity did Murray prepare for defence. About



the middle of May a fleet arrived, which immediately took, destroyed, or dispersed the French fleet. Another English fleet arriving soon after the siege was raised.

The principal object was now the reduction of Montreal. For this purpose General Amherst, having collected a large army, proceeded down lake Ontario to that place; and on the same day General Murray arrived by water, with all the forces he could command, excepting a sufficiency to garrison Quebec. Montreal was in no situation to resist.

A capitulation took place; and soon after all Canada was surrendered to Great Britain; the troops to be transported to France, and the Canadians to enjoy their religious and civil rights.

Thus ended a long, expensive, and bloody contest, in which it was for a great while doubtful, whether what are now the United States should continue the colonies of Great Britain, or become subject to France. Great indeed was the diffusion of joy in Great Britain, from the pride of supposed superiority, and the presumed advantages of her conquest; but far greater was that of the colonies, who expected now a release from the calamities of war and from the massacres of the Indians.

The Cherokees, however, carried on, for two years, a war with Georgia and South-Carolina, which finally ended in their defeat by Colonel Grant, in 1761; when a treaty of peace was made.

Peace between France and England took place in 1762; the definitive articles of the treaty were signed the next year.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *The Revolution.*

Commencement of the causes which led to the Revolution—Colonial Congress—Opposition to the stamp act—Its repeal—Imposition of new duties by parliament—Opposition of the colonies—Repeal of the duties, excepting on tea—Affray of March 5th, 1770—Destruction of tea in Boston—Boston port bill—Meeting of Congress—Engagements at Lexington and Concord—Surrender of Ticonderoga and Crown Point—Battle of Bunker hill—Washington appointed commander in chief—He arrives at Cambridge—Surrender of fort St. Johns, and Montreal—Unsuccessful attack of Quebec—Death of Montgomery—Burning of Norfolk, by lord Dunmore—Boston evacuated—Declaration of Independence—Engagement on Long-Island—Retreat from the Island—Forts Washington and Mifflin surrendered to the British—General despondency—Capture of the Hessians at Trenton—Battle of Brandywine—Howe enters Philadelphia—Battle of Germantown—Battle of Bennington—Surrender of the British army under Burgoyne—Treaty of Alliance with France—Battle of Monmouth—Savannah surrendered to the British—Ineffectual attempt to recover Savannah—Stoney Point taken by Wayne—Penobscot expedition—Defeat of the Five Nations—Surrender of Charleston to Clinton—Battle of Camden—and of King's Mountain—Treason of Arnold—Fate of Andre—Predatory warfare of Arnold in Virginia—Battle of Cowpens—Battle of Guilford—Battle of Eutaw Springs—Surrender of the British army under Cornwallis—New-London burnt by Arnold—Naval engagement in the West Indies—Commissioners appointed to negotiate a peace—Peace concluded—Army disbanded—Washington's resignation.

IN the year 1764, the parliament of England passed an act, the preamble to which begins thus: "Whereas it is *just and necessary*, that a *revenue* be raised in America, for defraying the expenses of defending, protecting and securing the same, &c." The act then proceeds to lay a duty on clayed sugar, indigo, coffee, silk, molasses, calicoes, &c. being the produce of a colony not under the dominion of his majesty. To this the colonists submitted; though not without complaint and remonstrance.

Instead of a repeal of the act, parliament, the next year, imposed a duty on stamps. Resolutions were passed by the popular branches of most of the colonial legislatures, against this duty. Massachusetts recommended a colonial congress, to consult for the general welfare. A congress from most of the colonies, consisting of twenty-eight members met at New-York; remonstrated against the act of parliament; petitioned for its repeal; and made a declaration of the rights of the colonies; declaring that taxation and representation were inseparable; and that parliament had no right to take their money without their consent.

The stamp act was to begin its operation on the first of November. On this day, in most of the colonies, the strongest opposition was made to the collection of the duty. Mobs, in many of the cities, attacked the property and persons of the collectors, of the distributors of stamps, and other obnoxious persons. The colours of vessels in port were hoisted at half-mast high, bells were tolled, the effigies of offensive characters were hanged, and other expressions of resistance were exhibited throughout all the colonies.

In some places the constituted distributors of stamps were compelled to resign, to save themselves from the vengeance of the people. The stamps were refused a landing in some ports, and delivered up to the people in others. Business was conducted without stamped paper; and the validity of obligations was established by the courts. Meanwhile the colonists entered into associations, not to import British goods, till the stamp act should be repealed.

When information of the almost universal opposition of the Americans to the stamp act, reached the ears of parliament, a considerable agitation arose. Mr. Pitt said, "You have no right to tax America. I rejoice that America has resisted. Three millions of our fellow-subjects so lost to every sense of virtue, as tamely to give up their liberties, would be fit instruments to make slaves of the rest."

Parliament had only the alternative; to compel the



Americans to submit to the act, or to repeal it. After much debate and contention, the act was repealed : but the repealing act had this sweeping sentence. "That the parliament had, and of right ought to have, power to *bind* the colonies in all cases whatsoever:" thus asserting a right over persons, property, and every thing connected with civil and religious liberty, and human happiness.

The Americans, however, considered this as merely a salvo for the honour of parliament; and did not suppose they would ever again tax the colonies. Hence the repeal gave the greatest satisfaction: commercial intercourse was renewed, and importations from Great Britain were larger than ever.

1767. The chancellor of the exchequer brought into parliament a bill for imposing a duty to be collected in the colonies, on glass, paper, painter's colours and tea. The bill soon passed both houses; and was the next year sent to the colonies. A bill was passed also for establishing at Boston a board of commissioners, to manage the revenue arising from the duties. An act was also passed to compel the colonies to provide for British troops, and support them at their own expense.

These various acts of parliament resuscitated the flames of resentment and opposition, which had been almost extinguished. Resolves, remonstrances, petitions and addresses, were the order of the day. Another association was formed, for discontinuing the importation of British manufactures. Massachusetts sent a circular address to the sister colonies, which was universally approved by them; they in most instances adopting a similar mode for obtaining redress of their grievances. The British ministry were highly offended, more particularly against Massachusetts; and sent word to the governor to call on the assembly to rescind their proceedings. The assembly refused, ninety-two to seventeen; and were, the next day, dissolved by the governor.

At the instigation of the British custom house officers, two regiments from Halifax were landed in Boston,

whose presence, but more, whose outrages, greatly irritated the inhabitants.

1769. The proceedings of Massachusetts highly exasperated parliament. Both houses addressed the king, begging him to give orders to the governor of Massachusetts to take notice of all treasons and misprisons of treasons, and transmit the names of all who were active in the commission of offences, to one of the secretaries of state, that they might be arrested and brought to England for trial. The right claimed by parliament, to bring offenders to England for trial, excited high and universal indignation.

On the receipt of the resolves of parliament, the house of burgesses in Virginia passed some spirited resolutions; denying the right of taxing the colonists, or the right of removing an offender from one of the colonies to England for trial. The governor immediately dissolved the assembly. The assembly of North Carolina followed the example of Virginia: for which they were dissolved by their governor.

1770. The non-importation resolutions had no inconsiderable effect on the manufactures of Great Britain. They petitioned parliament for a repeal of the act laying duties. The firm and persevering opposition of the Americans had assumed a threatening aspect. Parliament repealed five sixths of the duties, leaving only a duty of threepence per pound on tea, still asserting her right, to "bind the colonies in all cases whatsoever;" and the tax on tea contained the principle, by which no limitation would be put to taxation, except the possessor's all.

On the fifth of March, while some of the British troops in Boston were under arms, they were insulted and pelted by a mob having clubs, snow balls, stones, &c. The soldiers were dared to fire. One, who had received a blow fired. Six others discharged their pieces; by which three of the citizens were killed, and five wounded. The town was immediately in an uproar; and nothing but an engagement to remove the troops,

saved them from falling a sacrifice to the indignation of the people.

The captain, Preston, who commanded, and eight soldiers, were tried, and acquitted; two soldiers excepted, who were brought in guilty of manslaughter. This affray was represented in its worst light, and had no small influence in increasing the general indignation against the British.

1773. No tea of consequence having been imported into the colonies, parliament enjoyed her supposed right, without benefit; and the Americans denied it, without injury. Affairs therefore remained in the same state, till the East India Company, who had on hand about seventeen million pounds of tea, were allowed by parliament to export their tea into any part of the world, free of duty: hence to the colonists, tea, though with a duty of threepence, would be cheaper than before.

The colonists were again up in arms. The corresponding committees, which had been forming throughout the colonies for the last two years, excited resistance, declaring such as directly or indirectly aided in these violations of liberty, enemies to their country. The consequence was, that the cargoes of tea, sent to New-York and Philadelphia, were sent back: those sent to Charleston, (S. C.) were stored, but not offered for sale.

The tea ships intended for the supply of Boston, after the inhabitants had tried in vain to have them returned, they being consigned to the relations of Governor Hutchinson, were entered by about seventeen persons, dressed in the disguise of Indians; and three hundred and forty-two chests of tea were thrown into the dock; no other damage being done.

1774. Parliament, receiving information of the treatment of the East India Company with respect to their tea, were much exasperated. Though the opposition was general, the province of Massachusetts, and especially the town of Boston, were considered the fomenters of disobedience to their authority.

Boston was therefore selected as the mark, against which to direct their vengeance. Hence a bill was pass-



ed, by which the port of Boston was precluded from the privilege of landing and discharging, or of lading and shipping, wares and merchandise.

Another bill was also passed, essentially altering the charter of the province, making the appointment of the council, justices, judges, sheriffs, &c. dependent on the crown, or its immediate agent. Another act directed the governor to send to another colony, or to Great Britain for trial, any person indicted for murder or any other capital offence.

When these acts arrived in America, they were circulated with rapidity throughout the continent. But one sentiment of indignation and opposition governed the people; a few exceptions only to be made. The town of Boston recommended a universal association to stop importations.

The house of burgesses in Virginia, which colony had ever been forward in seconding the spirit and measures of Massachusetts, ordered that the day on which the Boston port bill was to go into operation should be kept as a day of fasting and prayer. Pamphlets, newspaper discussions, addresses and essays, were multiplied without number, proving the wickedness of the acts of parliament, and urging a union of the colonies for resistance.

Massachusetts recommended a general convention of delegates from all the colonies, the assembly electing five for that purpose. On the fourth of September, the deputies of eleven colonies appeared at Philadelphia, organized themselves by choosing Peyton Randolph, President, and Charles Thompson, Secretary, and agreed to vote by states. A non-importation, and non-consumption agreement was made; an address to the king, a memorial to the inhabitants of British America, and an address to the people of Great Britain, were also made. After a few weeks they dissolved; recommending the tenth of the succeeding May, if their grievances should remain unredressed, for another session of Congress.

October 5. General Gage, the governor of Massachusetts, as well as commander in chief of all the royal

forces in North America, issued writs for holding a general assembly in Salem. He afterwards countermanded the writs.

Ninety members met ; formed themselves into a provincial congress, adjourned to Concord, and chose John Hancock their President. They afterwards adjourned to Cambridge, and drew up a plan for placing the province in a posture of defence, by enlisting men, choosing general officers, &c.

1775. January. The Earl of Chatham brought forward a conciliatory bill in the house of Peers, which was rejected, two to one. Lord North, the prime minister, introduced a bill, which was carried, for restraining the trade of the New-England States. Receiving information of the general opposition in the southern colonies, he introduced another bill, equally restraining their trade, excepting North Carolina, Delaware and New-York. No expected disunion, however, was produced by these exceptions.

The time had now come for testing the nerves of the colonists. Some military stores having been deposited at Concord, about eighteen miles from Boston, General Gage was anxious to obtain them ; and, if possible, without bloodshed. On the evening of the 18th of April, eight hundred grenadiers and light infantry were despatched by Gage, to secure the stores. After crossing Charles river, they began their march about twelve o'clock.

Intelligence of their intentions had previously reached the country ; and the alarm was given by the ringing of bells, by signal guns and volleys. Arriving at Lexington, where about seventy of the militia appeared under arms, Major Pitcairn, who commanded, ordered them to disperse. Not immediately obeying he discharged his pistol, and ordered his soldiers to fire. Eight Americans were killed, and several wounded. The fire was returned by the retreating militia.

When the detachment arrived at Concord, a part of them proceeded to destroy the stores, and a part went

to the north bridge ; where the militia, headed by Major Buttrick, were drawn up on the western side.

Ignorant of what had transpired at Lexington, the militia were ordered not to give the first fire. The British fired, and killed a captain and a private. The fire was returned ; and the British retreated with some loss. They were pursued to Lexington ; the Americans firing on them from behind stone walls and other coverts.

Here Lord Percy, fortunately for them, arrived with a reinforcement of nine hundred. Still pursued by the Americans, about sunset they arrived at Bunker's Hill, in Charlestown, and the next morning went to Boston. Two hundred and seventy-three of the British were killed, wounded and taken prisoners. Of the Americans, eighty-eight were killed, wounded and missing.

An army of twenty thousand men immediately surrounded Boston ; as the sword only could now decide the contest. The king's troops were blocked up.

Ticonderoga and Crown Point were important places to be secured. Colonel Ethan Allen and Colonel Benedict Arnold, (May 10,) attacked Ticonderoga by surprise, at the dawn of day, the garrison being asleep. A skirmish ensued. The fort was demanded. "By whose authority?" said the commander. Allen replied : "I demand it in the name of the great Jehovah, and of the Continental Congress." The surrender was immediate. A small party under Colonel Seth Warner, soon after took Crown Point without difficulty.

May 5. The provincial congress of Massachusetts renounced obedience to Governor Gage. Soon after Generals Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton, arrived at Boston with more troops. Pardon was offered to all the repentant, save Samuel Adams and John Hancock. The offered pardon strengthened opposition.

On the evening of June 16th, a detachment of one thousand Americans were ordered to make an entrenchment on Bunker's Hill, about a mile from Boston. A mistake having somehow been made, Breed's Hill, a high eminence in Charlestown, much nearer Boston, was chosen for the purpose. By the dawn of the next



morning, a redoubt was thrown up about eight rods square. A cannonade at Boston gave the alarm.

British troops soon landed. The Americans were reinforced. The regulars were led on by Generals Howe and Pigot. The attack commenced with a heavy discharge of field pieces, the troops halting to see the effect.

Meantime orders were given to set fire to the town of Charlestown; which was soon in a blaze. The provincials reserved their fire till the regulars had approached to within a hundred yards of the works; when, most of them being excellent marksmen, the havoc was very great, especially among the British officers. They retired; again advanced and were again driven back in confusion. The regulars once more reluctantly rallied. The powder of the provincials began to fail. Some cannon of the British raked the inside of the breast work from end to end.

The ships and field pieces doubled their fire. The redoubt, attacked at once on three sides, was carried at the point of the bayonet. Resistance was made to the last, with the butts of the discharged guns. The breast work was then necessarily abandoned, but not till great execution was done by a well directed fire, reserved till the near approach of the enemy. The Americans then retreated over Charlestown neck.

Out of three thousand, General Gage acknowledged a loss of one thousand and fifty-four. The provincials lost, of killed, one hundred and thirty-nine; of wounded and missing, three hundred and fourteen. The historian and the eulogist have delighted to dwell on the character of Major General Joseph Warren; whose death was very greatly lamented throughout America.

Congress met at Philadelphia May 10th, and on the 15th of June unanimously elected *George Washington*, then a member from Virginia, commander in chief of all the forces raised, or to be raised, for the defence of the colonies. On the 2d of July he arrived at Cambridge. He reconnoitered the enemy, and examined the strength and situation of the American army. The

British occupied Bunker's and Breed's Hills in Charlestown, and the isthmus leading from Boston to Roxbury.

The American army were stretched a distance of twelve miles, from Roxbury to Cambridge, thence, over the upper part of Charlestown, to Mystic river. Great was the labour of Washington to introduce discipline and uniformity, in his army; and by perseverance, with the assistance of General Gates, and others acquainted with the regulations of an army, order rose from confusion; subordination succeeded to insubserviency; and in a short time, the army, composed mostly of men who had never seen a battle or a camp, was put into a respectable state of discipline.

Fearful of an invasion from Canada, offensive operations were resolved on against that province. Generals Schuyler and Montgomery had the charge of military concerns in the northern department. It was intended that a force under their command should invade Canada by the lakes; at the same time Arnold, with a thousand men, was to ascend the Kenebec, to march thence through the wilderness, and attack Quebec.

Schuyler was taken sick at Albany, and the command devolved on Montgomery. His first object was Fort St. John's. General Carlton, the Governor of Canada, was marching to the relief of St. John's, with eight hundred men, when he was suddenly attacked by three hundred Green Mountain Boys, so called, under Colonel Warner, and wholly defeated; in consequence of which the garrison of St. John's surrendered.

The prisoners amounted to seven hundred. Colonel Allen, encouraged by his former success, left St. John's, with a small party, for the purpose of attacking Montreal. Here he was defeated, made prisoner, loaded with irons, and thus sent to England. Montreal soon after surrendered to Montgomery; a hundred and twenty were made prisoners, and eleven sail of vessels fell into the hands of the provincials. He soon after arrived at Quebec.

Arnold arrived at Point Levi, opposite Quebec, on the ninth of November. The want of boats to cross the

St. Lawrence immediately, enabled the Canadians to prepare for defence. At length he crossed, and ascended the precipice where Wolfe had before ascended. The siege was continued a month without success.

They then determined to try their utmost by an escalade. Two attacks were made at once, in different places, by Montgomery and Arnold. A chance cannon shot killed Montgomery, while heading his men to force a barrier, and with him fell Captain M'Pherson and Captain Cheesman. His division retreated.

Arnold was partially successful, though he was himself wounded. The darkness of the night, and ignorance of the town, suspended operations till the next morning; when Captain Morgan, then commanding, after a bloody engagement of three hours, was driven from the walls.

An ordnance brig, containing a vast quantity of ammunition, small arms, several pieces of brass cannon, &c. was captured by Captain Manly of Marblehead, in November; and a few days after, three ships from London, Glasgow and Liverpool, containing stores; the ships and the brig all intended for the British. The capture of these vessels was of vast advantage to the American army, which was in great need of such supplies.

A contest arose between Lord Dunmore, governor of Virginia, and the assembly and people, which ended in his retiring from office. After which he proclaimed liberty to the slaves; was defeated in a skirmish, and retired, with his people, on board the shipping at Norfolk.

The people refusing him necessaries from the shore, he reduced the town to ashes. Norfolk, at this time, contained about six thousand inhabitants. The royal governors of North and South Carolina were, like Lord Dunmore, obliged to seek safety on board men of war.

1776. The night of the fourth of March was fixed on by General Washington, for taking possession of Dorchester heights, which commanded the harbour and British shipping. To deceive the enemy, Washington, for three days, had been playing on the town of Boston, with a heavy service of cannon and mortars, at Cam-



bridge. A working party of twelve hundred, escorted by a covering party of eight hundred, took possession of the heights unobserved by the British.

By the morning, the works were so far advanced, as to be a cover from the shot of the enemy. The British were astonished. It was determined by them, in a council of war, to evacuate the town. Another work having been erected, in the night of the sixteenth, commanding the isthmus and south part of Boston, the British troops precipitately evacuated the town: and General Washington marched into it in triumph. The British sailed to Halifax.

In defiance of the severity of a Canadian winter, Arnold continued on the heights of Abraham till May, when he was obliged to retreat, Quebec being reinforced by the arrival of several ships from England; and before the close of June, Canada was altogether evacuated by the Americans.

An attempt was made, in June and July, with three thousand British troops, under the command of General Clinton and Sir Peter Parker, to destroy the fort on Sullivan's Island, near Charleston, (S. C.) The fort was defended by Colonel Moultrie, with about four hundred men. After an action of ten hours, the British were forced to retire, with a loss of about two hundred. Ten Americans were killed, and twenty wounded.

Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, made a motion in Congress, (June 7,) for declaring the colonies free and independent. After much debate, on the **FOURTH OF JULY**, the thirteen colonies were declared **FREE AND INDEPENDENT**, under the title of **THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**.

Soon after the evacuation of Boston by the British troops, Washington made his head quarters at the city of New-York, with the principal part of his army. British troops, to the amount of twenty-four thousand, under Admiral Lord Howe, and his brother, Sir William, landed, (August 22) on Long Island, near the Narrows, about nine miles from the city.

The American forces at this time, amounted to a little

upwards of seventeen thousand, and those, principally, raw troops. Previously to hostilities, Lord and Sir William Howe informed Washington that they were commissioned to adjust all differences between the colonies and England. It appearing that they held merely the power of pardoning, Washington informed them that those who had committed no fault, needed no pardon.

A large body of the Americans encamped on Long Island near Brooklyn. In the evening of the twenty-sixth of August, the British marched towards the Americans, under Clinton, Percy, and Cornwallis. Lord Stirling commanded the Americans. At nine the next morning, the battle commenced.

After much changing of ground, and a variety of skirmishes, the Americans were obliged to retreat with considerable loss; they losing upwards of a thousand; and the British and Hessians four hundred and fifty. Among the prisoners taken by the British, were Lord Stirling and General Sullivan.

General Washington arrived from New-York with reinforcements in time to witness the retreat. Ramsay says: "After General Washington had collected his principal force there, it was his wish and hope, that Sir William Howe would attempt to storm his works on the island. These, though insufficient to stand a regular siege, were strong enough to resist a coup de main. The remembrance of Bunker's hill, and a desire to spare his men, restrained the British general from making the assault."

An English historian, Wood, observes: "The British gained a complete victory with inconsiderable loss; and if Howe had given way to the ardent wishes of his troops, to be led on to the attack of the American lines, very little doubt can be entertained of their success; but he chose rather to attack them in form; and thus sacrificed to etiquette the favourable crisis of putting an end to the war by a single blow."

Thus differently stated are the wishes of the opposite commanders.

No advantageous issue appearing probable from con-

tinuing on the island, Washington crossed East river with nine thousand men, his artillery, tents, baggage, &c. He was thirteen hours in crossing, yet unobserved by the British, though not half a mile distant. Lord Howe again made pacific proposals, which were rejected by Congress.

The American army was soon so reduced in numbers, that it was thought advisable to evacuate the city of New-York, and afterwards the island, except Fort Washington; and act only on the defensive. The British entered the city on the twelfth of October. Fort Washington was attacked, (November 12,) and surrendered with twenty-seven hundred prisoners. Fort Lee, on the Jersey shore, opposite, was taken by the British; but the garrison escaped, leaving their cannon, &c. Previous to this, an engagement had taken place at White Plains, in which many hundreds fell; but which produced nothing decisive.

General Washington had now but the remnant of an army. He retreated before the British to Newark, Brunswick, Princeton and Trenton; then crossed the Delaware. On the day that Washington crossed the Delaware, Sir Peter Parker's squadron took possession of Rhode-Island, and blocked up the squadron of Commodore Hopkins and several privateers, at Providence.

It was now an hour of universal despondency and apprehension. Washington's army was reduced to less than two thousand; and those in a miserable condition. The commander in chief, however, "never despaired of the commonwealth." Expecting the British would soon have possession of Philadelphia, Congress removed to Baltimore, gave almost unlimited powers to Washington; called upon the states to furnish men, and made the greatest exertions to dispel the gloom that hung over the country, and to rouse it to retrieve its losses.

The exertions of Congress were not unsuccessful. Fifteen hundred of the Pennsylvania militia soon joined the army.

On the night of the twenty-fifth of December, General Washington crossed the Delaware, and surprised



and took above one thousand Hessians. A few days after, his prisoners being secured on the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware, by a circuitous rout, he eluded a superior force in Trenton, marched to Princeton, killed sixty, and took three hundred prisoners. A great part of New-Jersey, which had been overrun by the British, was now in the possession of the militia of that state and the little army of Washington.

In the spring of 1777, from the encouragement offered by Congress, of land bounties and superior wages, to recruits, Washington's army was above seven thousand strong. He had long been in suspense with regard to the designs of Howe. At length it appeared that the taking of Philadelphia was his object; as he had left New-York with about sixteen thousand men, sailed to the capes of Virginia, ascended the Chesapeake; and, on the fourteenth of August had landed his men at the head of Elk river.

The British, in their progress to Philadelphia, were opposed by Washington at a small creek called the Brandywine. An engagement ensued and the Americans were compelled to retreat, with the loss of twelve hundred men: the British losing about half that number.

On the twenty-sixth of September, Howe made his triumphal entry into Philadelphia. His army were stationed principally at Germantown, six miles from Philadelphia. Congress were then at Yorktown, Washington's army was encamped at about eighteen miles distance from Germantown.

A part of Howe's army being engaged in reducing some forts in Delaware, Washington determined to attack those at Germantown. This took place on the fourth of October. A severe action was fought, in which the loss of the Americans was double that of the British. The British troops removed to Philadelphia, where, with Howe, they long remained inactive: which induced Dr. Franklin to say; not that Howe had taken Philadelphia; but that Philadelphia had taken Howe.

By a free intercourse between Canada and New-York, the British expected to cut off all communication

between New-England and the more southern states. For this purpose General Burgoyne left Canada with seven thousand men, besides a powerful train of artillery and several tribes of Indians.

He arrived at Crown Point in June. Ticonderoga was garrisoned by above three thousand men : but after a siege of several days, General St. Clair, finding he could not maintain his post, retreated with so much secrecy as to save a great part of his stores.

Burgoyne, learning that there were large stores of provisions at Bennington, guarded only by a few militia, sent Colonel Baum, with five hundred men and one hundred Indians, to bring them away. When Baum arrived, he found the militia too strong for him ; and sent to Burgoyne for a reinforcement. Before the reinforcement arrived, General Stark, with eight hundred *Green Mountain Boys*, without artillery or bayonets, attacked and routed Baum, killed and took prisoners the greater part of the detachment. The detachment sent to reinforce, arrived ; was attacked and compelled to retreat, without their artillery. The loss of the British was about seven hundred, that of the Americans about one hundred.

Burgoyne was now obliged to send to Fort George for provisions, or proceed without, at the risk of starving. The former plan was adopted. General Gates commanded the northern army, and was encamped near Stillwater. Burgoyne crossed the Hudson, and encamped a few miles from him at Saratoga.

An engagement of four hours took place, (Sept. 19,) which was indecisive ; but in which the British lost double the number of the Americans. A second engagement took place near Stillwater, (October 7,) greatly to the advantage of the Americans, who killed and made prisoners of several hundred, and took nine pieces of brass artillery.

The American army was daily increasing. Burgoyne endeavoured several times to make good a retreat to Fort Edward ; but was repulsed. At length, no avenue for escape appearing, and being hemmed in, almost on

all sides, by an army much superior to his own, he called a council of war, in which it was unanimously agreed to enter into a convention with Gates.

The royal army surrendered; (October 17,) consisting of above fifty-seven hundred; making his whole loss since the sixth of July, upwards of nine thousand two hundred.

By the loss of such an army, the British ministry were greatly dejected; while the spirits of the Americans were raised to the highest pitch. The capture of Burgoyne's army laid the foundation for the acknowledgment of American Independence abroad, and for acquiring the aid of foreign nations.

1778. A treaty of commerce and alliance was made between Louis the Sixteenth and the commissioners of the United States, on the sixth of February; neither of the contracting powers to make truce or peace without the formal consent of the other.

Hearing of the alliance between France and the United States, the British army determined to evacuate Philadelphia, and march through New-Jersey to New-York. When the British army had arrived at Monmouth, (New-Jersey,) on its way to New-York, its rear was attacked by General Washington, and a severe engagement took place, much to the advantage of the Americans.

Night ended the battle; which Washington intended to renew the next day; but Clinton had begun his retreat at midnight towards Sandy Hook. The American army took post at White Plains, near King's bridge, where they remained till late in the autumn: they then retired to Valley Forge in New-Jersey.

Count D'Estaing, having sailed from France with twelve ships of the line and six frigates, arrived off Newport, the first of July, to act in concert with the Americans in an attempt on Rhode-Island. Lord Howe arriving with his fleet from New-York, instead of co-operating with the Americans, D'Estaing went out to give him battle. A storm separating the fleet, D'Estaing sailed for Boston to repair his vessels. Some



skirmishing took place between the Americans and British, but nothing decisive was the consequence. The siege of Newport was raised, and the Americans retired.

Sir Henry Clinton, in November, sent a squadron, with about two thousand men, to Georgia. Savannah, the capital of that state, after an engagement, in which the British were victorious, with the fort, shipping, provisions, cannon and stores, fell into the possession of the conquerors.

1779. General Lincoln was appointed by Congress to the command of all the southern forces. Various skirmishes with various success took place, between him and the British, on the river Savannah, during the spring and early part of the summer. Prevost, who commanded the British, marched to Charlestown and demanded a surrender of the town: but the nearness of the army of Lincoln frustrated the wishes of the British commander.

Sir Henry Clinton, in May, sent to Virginia a land and naval force, whose predatory excursions in the vicinity of Norfolk were considerable. A similar force was sent to the seaboard of Connecticut. New-Haven was plundered; East-Haven, Fairfield, Norwalk and Green's farms, were wantonly burnt.

Count D'Estaing, after repairing his fleet at Boston, sailed to the West Indies. At the solicitation of General Lincoln he appeared before Savannah, the first of September; General Lincoln's army and some militia of South Carolina and Georgia, intending to co-operate with him in its reduction.

Before Lincoln arrived, D'Estaing demanded a surrender. A day's consideration was requested, and incautiously granted. Before the time expired, a reinforcement of eight hundred men arrived. Prevost, the commander, then bid defiance to D'Estaing. An assault was afterwards made (Oct. 9,) by D'Estaing and Lincoln, which proved unsuccessful; the French losing above seven, and the Americans above two hundred. D'Estaing then left the coast.

General Wayne, (July 26,) attacked and took Stoney

Point, a fortress on North river, which had been taken from the Americans, and strongly fortified by the British. About six hundred men surrendered. Major Lee, three days after, surprised, at Paulus Hook, a garrison of one hundred and nine, whom he made prisoners.

June. To counteract the establishment of a post by the British at Penobscot, a considerable fleet was fitted out; but scarcely had the men made a landing before a much larger British fleet appeared. The Americans lost their vessels; and the greater part of the men were obliged to wander home through a pathless desert, suffering great extremities.

August. Five of the Six Nations, though all had promised a strict neutrality, had been seduced to take part with the British. General Sullivan was sent against them. He marched into their country. The Indians fortified themselves on a well chosen piece of ground; but, after sustaining a cannonade above two hours, they fled. Their villages, habitations, cornfields, &c. throughout their country, were indiscriminately laid waste.

1780. Sir Henry Clinton, hearing of the departure of D'Estaing from the coast, left the garrison at New-York under the command of General Kniphausen, and sailed for Charleston, with four flank battalions, twelve regiments, a British, Hessian and provincial corps, a powerful train of artillery and two hundred and fifty cavalry.

He opened his batteries (April 12,) against Charleston; for the defence of which every exertion had been made by General Lincoln and Governor Rutledge. General Lincoln was summoned to surrender. He refused. A short time after, his communication with the country was altogether cut off. Clinton also received a reinforcement from New-York of three thousand men.

The besiegers completed their second parallel, when terms of capitulation were offered by Lincoln. These were rejected by Clinton. Fort Moultrie surrendered to the royal navy; and the same day (May 6,) the third parallel was completed. At length, (May 12,) General

Lincoln was compelled to surrender ; and Major General Leslie, took possession of the town. Five thousand prisoners, including the inhabitants, and four hundred pieces of artillery, were surrendered.

Clinton, a few days after, returned to New-York, leaving about four thousand men for the southern service, under the command of Lieutenant General Lord Cornwallis. Garrisons were posted in different parts of the state, to secure the subjection of the inhabitants. Colonel Sumpter, a brave and active partisan, in several engagements with the British and loyalists, gained great advantages ; in one instance reducing a regiment of nearly three hundred loyalists to only nine.

Lord Rawdon had the principal command of the British on the frontiers of Carolina, and concentrated his forces near Camden. Hearing of the approach of the army of General Gates, who had succeeded General Lincoln in the command of the southern department, Cornwallis hastened from Charleston to Camden to the support of Rawdon.

Here a severe battle was fought between the two armies, (August 16) which terminated greatly in favour of the British forces. Sumpter was pursued the next day, and lost his whole detachment, and his artillery.

Many of the inhabitants of North Carolina had submitted to the royal cause. To reduce the disaffected to submission, Major Ferguson marched with a considerable corps, and encamped on the top of King's mountain, on the confines of North and South Carolina. The Americans, mostly hardy mountain volunteers, ascended the mountain in three separate divisions, each of which was compelled to give way to the bayonet in succession. Ferguson was at length killed and his detachment surrendered. In this engagement the British lost three hundred killed and wounded, and eight hundred prisoners.

June. Five thousand men, commanded by Kniphausen, marched into New-Jersey ; and, in addition to common predatory excursions, were guilty of barbarous and wanton depravity, in killing a clergyman's lady in



Elizabethtown, burning a Presbyterian meeting house, and twelve dwellinghouses there, and about fifty dwellinghouses in Springfield. They were opposed, at Springfield, by General Greene, but the Americans were obliged to retreat with considerable loss.

After the loss of Fort Montgomery, a fortress was built at West Point for the security of the North river. The American army occupied the strong holds of the high lands on each side of the river. General Arnold, whose imprudence and extravagance had involved him in disgrace and debt, though his courage was never doubted, and little fear was entertained of his patriotism, solicited and obtained the command of this fortress.

He immediately entered into negociations with Sir Henry Clinton, to make such a disposition of the forces under his command, as that Clinton might readily take possession of the fort by surprise. Sir Henry's agent in this negociation was an elegant, brave, accomplished young English officer, Major Andre. Arnold met Andre, (Sept. 21) for consultation, without the posts of either army; Andre having landed from the British ship *Vulture*, lying in the river.

Their consultation continued till morning, when it was too late for Andre to return. He remained concealed with Arnold the next day. The *Vulture* had changed her situation, and the boatmen refused to convey him on board. He was hence compelled to return to New-York by land.

In disguise and under the name of John Anderson, with a passport from Arnold, he was stopped on the way by three of the New-York militia; and in his boots were found papers that detected the treason of Arnold. Arnold made his escape. Andre was tried by a board of fourteen officers and condemned to be hung as a spy.

Much as his fate was lamented by the Americans as well as British, his execution was warranted, or rather demanded by the usages of war. He had a trial and was treated with tenderness and indulgence; though Captain Hale, perhaps not a less amiable or brave or accomplished man than Andre, taken as a spy on Long

Island, four years before, was hung by Sir William Howe immediately, without being allowed a trial, without the use of a Bible, or indulgence of a clergyman; while the letters he had written to his mother and other relations were destroyed; the provost Marshall declaring "the rebels should not know they had a man in their army who could die with so much firmness." Arnold was made a Brigadier General in the British service.

January, 1781. A mutiny, the consequences of which were at first greatly dreaded, took place among the whole of the Pennsylvania line, excepting three regiments. The soldiers turned out under arms, without their officers, insisting on a redress of grievances. Their complaints being founded in justice, after a few days they returned to duty, their requests being first granted.

While the mutiny continued, Sir Henry Clinton sent confidential messengers to the mutineers, endeavouring to seduce them to the British cause. The disaffected, so far from listening to Clinton's proposals, delivered the messengers to General Wayne. They were tried by a board of officers and executed as British spies.

Arnold, with about sixteen hundred men and a number of armed vessels, entered the Chesapeake, proceeded up James river, and in various predatory excursions, plundered and devastated the adjacent country.

A French squadron from Rhode-Island, was sent to cut off his retreat. Ten of Arnold's vessels were destroyed, and a forty-four gun ship captured. After which a naval engagement took place, off the capes of Virginia, between the French and an English squadron; which, though no victory was obtained on either side, prevented the capture or defeat of Arnold.

General Greene succeeded Gates in the command of the southern department. He sent a detachment, under the command of General Morgan, to the extremity of South Carolina; marching himself with his main body to the Pedee. Cornwallis sent Colonel Tarleton to oppose Morgan.

A battle took place at the Cowpens, near Pacolet ri-

ver, (January 17.) Tarleton surpassed Morgan in infantry in the proportion of five to four; and in cavalry in the proportion of three to one; and two-thirds of Morgan's troops were militia. At the first onset the Americans in front, retreated. Soon after, a successful attack was made by Lieutenant Colonel Washington.

Colonel Howard rallied the continental troops, who made a charge with fixed bayonets. Their example was immediately followed by the militia. A complete victory ensued. Three hundred of the British were killed or wounded, and above five hundred taken prisoners. Eight hundred stand of arms, thirty-five baggage wagons, and a hundred dragoon horses, fell to the victors; who lost only twelve men killed, and sixty wounded.

Cornwallis, instead of the expected tidings of the defeat of Morgan, was informed of the complete overthrow of his favourite officer Tarleton, in whom he had placed the greatest confidence. He immediately began his march, in full expectation of overtaking Morgan, and recovering his prisoners.

Greene, aware of his intentions, marched to join his troops with those of Morgan. Cornwallis pursued with a far superior force; and was within a few miles of the retreating army at the Catawba; but a sudden freshet prevented his crossing.

The freshet subsiding, Cornwallis continued the pursuit to the Yadkin. The Americans had scarcely crossed, in flats and boats, and secured their boats on the north side of the river, before Cornwallis appeared on the opposite side; but was unable to pass, for want of boats.

He then proceeded to the upper fords, for the purpose of passing the river. In the meantime, Greene's and Morgan's troops joined, at Guildford court-house. Soon after, Greene, with his troops and baggage, crossed the Dan, and entered Virginia; narrowly escaping the van of the British troops, who were in close pursuit.

Cornwallis repaired to Hillsborough; erected the royal standard, and issued a proclamation inviting the loyalists to join him. Many flocked to his standard;



and he sent Tarleton, with four hundred and fifty men, to encourage the loyalists between Deep and Haw rivers.

Greene, apprehensive of Tarleton's success, recrossed the Dan. Three hundred and fifty of the loyalists, mistaking Greene's troops for the British, were attacked to great advantage, and cut to pieces, while exclaiming, "God save the King." Tarleton also killed many of the royalists, supposing them to be American militia under Greene. General Greene having received considerable reinforcements, was resolved on a general action. This took place at Guilford. After a severe engagement, in which the British lost far the greater number of men, Greene was compelled to retreat before the veterans of Cornwallis.

General Greene returned to South Carolina; and marched to Camden. Here an action took place between him and Lord Rawdon, in which the latter obtained the advantage. Numerous forts and garrisons soon surrendered to the troops of Greene, and he had full expectation of recovering all South Carolina in a short time.

The immediate accomplishment of this hope was delayed by a defeat at Ninety-Six. To this place Greene laid siege. Hearing of the approach of Lord Rawdon for its relief, Greene determined upon an assault. In this he failed, losing one hundred and fifty men.

On the eighth of September a severe battle was fought at Eutaw springs, in which the British lost, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, about eleven hundred. The American loss was five hundred and fifty-five. This battle nearly finished the revolutionary war in South Carolina. The British army moved down to their strong holds at Charleston.

Cornwallis, after the battle of Guilford, leaving South Carolina to the charge of Lord Rawdon, marched to Wilmington, (N. C.) and thence to Petersburg, (Va.) which place he reached on the twentieth of May; having been largely reinforced by troops from New-York, and the troops of General Phillips.

To watch, harass, and oppose Cornwallis, Washing-

ton sent Marquis de la Fayette, with about three thousand troops; not half the number of those of the enemy. He reached Richmond just as Cornwallis arrived at Manchester, on the other side of James river.

The British army crossed the river, marched through Hanover county, and passed the Pamunkey. Fayette acted with the utmost caution on the defensive, making a judicious choice of posts, and impressing the enemy with a belief that his army was far greater than in fact it was.

The plan of the campaign, on the part of the Americans and French, as resolved upon in the spring, was, to lay siege to New-York, in conjunction with a French fleet that was to arrive in August. Letters were written to the several Governors of New-England and New-Jersey, for their quota of six thousand troops.

Washington encamped near King's Bridge with his army; where he was joined by the French troops from Rhode-Island. All things were prepared for a vigorous siege of New-York, when, about the middle of August, circumstances induced Washington totally to change the plan of the campaign.

The states were very slow in filling their quotas; the militia were but partially embodied; Clinton had received from Europe a reinforcement of three thousand; the garrison had been made exceedingly strong; and, in addition, Washington received information that the expected French fleet, under Count de Grasse, was destined to the Chesapeake, instead of New-York.

These circumstances induced the American commander to turn his attention to the situation of Cornwallis. The posts on Hudson's river were left to the charge of General Heath, Washington determining to lead the expedition in person against Cornwallis.

With much art and address Washington impressed Clinton with the firmest belief, that an attempt would soon be made on New-York. What added to Clinton's belief was, the detection of a letter written by Washington, detailing the plan of the campaign; and thus confirming the British general, who had no cause either

to doubt the genuineness of the letter, or to suspect deception.

Hence, till too late, all the fears of Clinton were for the safety of New-York; thus withholding from Cornwallis the succours for which he importuned. So confident was the British commander of an attack on New-York, that Washington was far on his way to Virginia before he suspected his march to the southward any other than a feint, to induce him to part with a portion of his troops to reinforce Cornwallis.

As a place of permanent security of the army and navy, till the fate of New-York should be determined, Cornwallis had fixed upon Yorktown, near the mouth of York river; having seven thousand troops under his command. There he applied himself with assiduity to fortify the place.

While he was expecting an English fleet from the West-Indies to co-operate in the reduction of Virginia, the French fleet under De Grasse, consisting of twenty-eight sail of the line, entered the Chesapeake, and moored in Lynnhaven bay; ships and frigates being at the same time sent to block up York river.

On the fourteenth of September, Washington and Count Rochambeau reached Williamsburg, and immediately visited De Grasse on board of the *Ville de Paris*, to consult on future operations. Washington's army, amounting to twelve thousand, moved to the investiture of Yorktown, (Sept. 30,) and the French fleet took a position at the mouth of York river, to prevent Cornwallis either from retreating or receiving assistance.

The principal part of the British army were encamped at Yorktown, on the high bank of York river. Gloucester point, on the other side, projects far into the river. Cornwallis occupied both posts.

A letter about this time was received by Cornwallis from Clinton, informing him of a naval reinforcement having arrived from England, and of his determination to send, by the fifth of October, twenty-three sail of the line and five thousand troops for his relief.



On the ninth and tenth of October, the American and French armies opened their batteries; the royal army exerting themselves to the utmost, to impede their progress by the steady employment of their artillery. The besiegers kept up a steady fire from their heavy cannon, their mortars and howitzers; their shells reaching the shipping, and burning a forty-four gun ship and a transport.

On the evening of the eleventh the second parallel was opened within a sixth part of a mile of the lines of the enemy. Two British redoubts greatly impeded the operations of the combined armies. The reduction of these was committed, the one to the French, the other to the Americans. The redoubts were assailed with unloaded arms, and both carried, Colonel Hamilton leading the advanced corps of the Americans, and Colonel Laurens turning the redoubt to intercept a retreat. About forty were killed and wounded.

The French, in carrying the redoubt assigned to them, had about a hundred killed and wounded. Colonel Abercrombie, (Oct. 16,) with four hundred men, sallied out and forced two American redoubts; spiking eleven cannon. No advantage, however, accrued, as the cannon were soon unspiked and fit for service.

The besiegers had now nearly a hundred heavy guns constantly playing; while the works of the besieged could hardly show a gun. To capitulate, or attempt an escape, were now the alternatives left to the British General. He determined on the latter; designing to cross over to Gloucester Point, cut his way through the forces opposing there, and by rapid marches form a junction with the royal forces at New-York. One embarkation crossed, but the returning boats were scattered by a violent storm, so that his design was entirely frustrated, and his strength weakened by the division.

Several new batteries being opened, (Oct. 17,) Cornwallis and his engineers were convinced that longer resistance would be but a useless waste of blood. In the morning, a cessation of arms for twenty-four hours.

was requested by the British commander, and the appointment of commissioners to digest terms of capitulation. To this Washington consented; and commissioners were the next day appointed.

Early the next morning the terms were sent to Cornwallis, by General Washington, with the expression of an expectation that they would be signed by eleven o'clock, and that the garrison would march out by two in the afternoon. The Earl, from necessity, complied with the terms.

By the terms of capitulation, the troops became prisoners of war to Congress; the ships surrendered to France: the officers retained their private property. General Lincoln received the submission of Cornwallis, in the same way in which his own had been received at Charleston, a year and a half before.

Cornwallis endeavoured to obtain indemnity for the loyalists who had joined him; but this was refused. He was, however, allowed a sloop of war to pass unexamined to New-York, in which many of the most obnoxious of the royalists found refuge from the resentment of their countrymen.

About three hundred of the combined army were killed and wounded during the siege, and about five hundred of the British. The American and French forces, including about four thousand militia, amounted to nearly sixteen thousand. The British troops, of all sorts, who surrendered prisoners of war, amounted to seven thousand and seventy-three; though the number of sick and wounded was so great, that not four thousand were capable of bearing arms.

Five days after the surrender, a British fleet and army of seven thousand arrived off the capes of Virginia, but learning the fate of Cornwallis, they returned to Sandy Hook, and New-York.

The fall of this second large British army may be considered as, substantially, closing the war. General Washington ordered divine service in the different divisions and brigades. Congress went in solemn procession to the Dutch Lutheran church in Philadelphia,

and returned thanks to Almighty God for the success of the combined armies; and ordered a day of general thanksgiving and prayer throughout the United States.

The rapture that was diffused throughout the Union by the capture of Cornwallis, no historian can express. "Well authenticated testimony asserts," says Dr. Ramsay, "that the nerves of some were so agitated as to produce convulsions; and at least one man expired under the tide of pleasure which flowed in upon him, upon hearing of his lordship's surrender: (the door-keeper of Congress.) The people throughout the United States displayed a social triumph and exultation which no *private* prosperity is ever able fully to inspire."

On the sixth of September, while the combined armies were marching to the siege of Yorktown, Arnold conducted an expedition against New-London. On each side the river Thames, below New-London, was a fort. Each of these was attacked and compelled to surrender to Arnold.

When Fort Trumbull was taken, one of the officers on entering, asked who commanded. "I did, but you do now," said Colonel Ledyard, presenting his sword. The officer immediately plunged the sword in his bosom. Though all resistance had ceased, the slaughter of the garrison continued, till the greater part were either killed or wounded. The town was then reduced to ashes; and Arnold returned to New-York.

1782. The American army, after the capture of Cornwallis returned to the vicinity of New-York. A few skirmishes alone indicated the continuance of the war. Very similar was the situation of South Carolina: the British being confined to Charleston and its neighbourhood; excepting some occasional skirmishes and predatory excursions.

The state of Georgia had long been a scene of plunder, havoc and devastation. In June, General Wayne had an engagement with the British and Indians, and gained a considerable victory.

The British ministry, sent a squadron under the command of Lord Rodney, for the protection of their pos-



sessions in the West Indies. Count de Grasse, with thirty-four sail of the line, intended to join the Spanish fleet at Hispaniola, and in concert, attack Jamaica.

This was prevented by Rodney; and a sanguinary naval engagement took place between the French and English, in which de Grasse was defeated, (April 12,) with the loss of nine thousand men killed and wounded, while the British loss little exceeded eleven hundred. This defeat entirely frustrated the plans of France and Spain against the possessions of the English in the West Indies.

Motion after motion had been made in the British parliament, for putting an end to the American war, from the twelfth of December 1781, till the fourth of March 1782, when the commons resolved, "that the house would consider as enemies to his majesty and the country, all those who should advise or attempt the further prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America."

The royal army in North America, was entrusted to Sir Guy Carlton, who was directed to use his endeavours to promote the wishes of Great Britain for an accommodation with the United States.

A letter was directed by him, (May,) to General Washington, requesting a passport for his secretary to pay a visit to Congress. This was refused; the object appearing to be to secure a peace with the United States, without including their allies.

Failing in this wish, the stubbornness of the British ministry was forced to yield to the loud clamours for peace throughout the British dominions. For this purpose, commissioners were appointed: on the part of the United States, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, John Jay and Henry Laurens; Mr. Fitzherbert and Mr. Oswald, on the part of Great Britain. Provisional articles of peace were signed.

Savannah was evacuated in July; and Charleston in December. Holland acknowledged the independence of the United States in April; Sweden in February, (1783) Denmark in the same month, Spain in March,

and Russia in July. The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States, was signed on the thirtieth of September.

The third of November, was fixed by Congress for disbanding the army of the United States. The day previous, General Washington issued his affectionate and advisory farewell orders to the armies. About three weeks after, New-York was evacuated; and General Washington entered the city.

When about to take leave of his officers, the general, calling for a glass of wine, thus addressed them: "With a heart full of love and gratitude, I now take leave of you: I most devoutly wish that your latter days may be as prosperous and happy, as your former ones have been glorious and honourable." The officers then approached him in succession, and he affectionately bade adieu to each. They followed in silent procession to the barge which was to bear him across the Hudson; on entering which he waved his hat, in mute adieu to the companions of his toils and his glory. He proceeded, amidst the demonstrations of affection and respect, of gratitude and joy, to Annapolis, where Congress was then sitting, and resigned the commission which he had so long held under their authority.

Here the scene was so affecting, that neither he nor the President of Congress, were fully able to preserve the powers of utterance. After resigning his commission, he hastened to Mount Vernon; to the bosom of his family, and the delights of domestic retirement.

Thus ended a long war, the cost of which to Great Britain was one hundred and eight millions of pounds sterling, the loss of above fifty thousand subjects; and the loss of her colonies; while her gain was nothing: a war which enabled the colonies to escape injustice and slavery, assert and maintain independence, assume a station among the nations of the earth, and establish an empire, which, by the continuance of its unity, may, within a century and a half, look down from its high pre-eminence, on the proudest state now existing.

## CHAPTER VII.

### *New Constitution, Its Administrations; War with Great Britain, Peace.*

Incompetency of the National Government—Meeting of deputies at Annapolis—National Convention to form a new constitution—Constitution adopted by the states—Washington elected President—Meeting of Congress at New-York—Government organized—Funding of the national, and assumption of the state debts—Internal taxes—National Bank—Cause of parties—Indian war—apportionment of Representatives—Defeat of St. Clair by the Indians—Forces raised—Washington rechosen President—War on the continent of Europe—Proclamation of neutrality—Arrival of Genet—His deportment—Democratic societies—Commercial resolutions—Algerine captures—The building of frigates—Difficulties with England—Genet recalled—Wayne's victory—Pennsylvania insurrection—Treaty with England—with Algiers—with the Indians—and with Spain—Ministers sent to France—Death of Washington—Mr. Jefferson's administration—Tripolitan war—Burr's conspiracy—Chesapeak and Leopard—French and British Edicts—Arrangement with Erskine—Mr. Jackson's correspondence—Measures preparatory to a war with Great Britain—Declaration of war—Mob in Baltimore—Capture of the *Guerriere*—Hull's surrender—Battle of Queenston—Capture of the *Frolic*—the *Macedonian*—and *Java*—Battle at the Raisin—Capture of the *Peacock*—Battle and taking of York—Fort Meigs—Loss of the Chesapeak—Victory on Lake Erie—Loss of the *Essex*—Capture of the *Epervier*—Battle of Chippewa—Possession of Washington by the British—Plunder of Alexandria—Fort Erie defended—Naval victory on Lake Champlain—Defeat of the British at Plattsburg—Fleets on Lake Ontario—Hartford Convention—Loss of the President—Battle of New-Orleans—Peace.

THE debt of the United States, at the close of the war, was about forty millions of dollars. Congress had power to make war and to create debts, but no power to carry on the war, nor ability to pay debts, but by appeals or recommendations to thirteen independent sovereignties, whose unanimity alone, seldom to be expected, could support public credit, or give efficacy to the proceedings of Congress. For the payment of the public debt, a proposal was made by congress to the several states to lay a duty of five per cent, on all goods imported from foreign countries, till the national debt should be paid,



This plan failed: some states adopting it altogether, some agreeing to it in part; and some totally rejecting it. Thus, no efficient funds being provided, the evidences of public debt began to decrease in value, till they were sold at length for two shillings on the pound.

In January, 1786, the Legislature of Virginia adopted a proposition for the appointment of Commissioners, who were to meet, with such as might be appointed by the other states, to take into consideration the trade of the United States, and establish a uniform system of commercial relations; reporting to the several states such an act as shall be agreed upon, for their ratification.

Annapolis was appointed for the place of meeting. The convention was attended by commissioners from five states only. So small a number of states being represented, the commissioners rose without coming to any specific resolutions on the subjects referred to them. They, however, before they adjourned, made a report to the several states, and recommended that deputies be appointed by the legislatures, to meet in Philadelphia the next May.

1787. On the nineteenth of May, agreeable to the recommendation of the deputies at Annapolis, the representatives of twelve states appeared in convention, at Philadelphia, the next May, for the purpose of revising and enlarging the powers of Congress, &c. Rhode-Island refused to send.

General Washington was unanimously chosen President; and the convention proceeded to the important business before them with closed doors. On the 17th of September, the present Constitution of the U. States was laid before Congress, and sent to the different States. The convention recommended that conventions be called in the different states to discuss its merits, and agree to its adoption or rejection; the new constitution to go into operation provided it should be adopted by nine states.

The friends and foes of the new constitution, were extremely active for its adoption and rejection. Conventions were successively called in the different states,

the new system of government discussed, and eleven states agreed to it; North Carolina and Rhode-Island not at first adopting it.

However discordant were the opinions of people in relation to the rejection or acceptance of the new constitution, there was but one sentiment with regard to the man who should be the first President. Washington was unanimously chosen President, and John Adams was chosen Vice-President.

The senators and representatives being elected, though the time appointed for the first meeting was the 4th of March, the house of representatives was not formed till the first, nor the senate till the sixth of April. On the 14th, Washington was officially informed of his appointment; and two days after he left Mount Vernon for New-York, where Congress first convened. On the 30th of April he took the oath prescribed by the constitution, in presence of an immense number of spectators; after which he made his first speech to both houses of Congress.

Business of high importance was now before Congress; provision to be made for funding the public debt, a revenue system to be digested, departments to be organized, a judiciary to be established, &c.

After much discussion, at length the government was completely organized. It now became the duty of the President to select proper persons to fill the various offices that had been created. In performing this important duty, he was influenced neither by consanguinity nor undue attachments. For so many, and many of them offices of emolument and honour, the number of candidates was great, and the disappointments of course numerous.

Mr. Jefferson was selected for the Department of State; Colonel Hamilton was appointed Secretary of the Treasury; General Knox Secretary at War, and Mr. Edmund Randolph Attorney General of the United States. Such was the first cabinet counsel of the President. John Jay, Esq. was made Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States; John Rut-

ledge, James Wilson, William Cushing, Robert Harrison and John Blair, were nominated Associate Judges.

On the 29th of September, the first session closed; the Secretary of the Treasury being previously directed to prepare a plan for providing adequate support of the public credit, and to report the same at the next meeting of Congress. The second session of Congress was to be held on the first Monday in January.

During this recess, the President made the tour of the eastern states, through Connecticut and Massachusetts as far as Portsmouth, N. H. In this rout it is impossible to describe the emotions of joy and gratitude on the part of the citizens, wherever the President went. He returned to New-York, by a different rout from that in which he went, on the 13th of November.

A second convention of North Carolina, (Nov.) agreed to adopt the constitution by a large majority.

The second session of the first Congress, began the 8th of January, 1790. On the 9th, Mr. Hamilton made his report with respect to the maintenance of public credit.

With regard to the foreign debt, he remarked that no difference of opinion existed; all agreed that provision should be made for its discharge according to the terms of contract. With regard to the domestic debt, opinions were entirely opposite; some advocating a discrimination between the present holders of public securities, and those to whom the debt was originally due.

Mr. Hamilton himself, was opposed to any discrimination; considering such distinction as unjust and impolitic, ruinous to public credit, and injurious even to original holders of public securities. He proposed several terms for funding the public debt, to be left at the option of the creditors.

The subject was delayed till February, when a long and most animated discussion took place; in which the interest of a large portion of the community, and of course their feelings, were strongly engaged. The principle was of this amount:—Shall the present holders of public securities, who have given but two or three shillings on the pound, receive the full value of



what appears on the face of the obligations, or only the amount they gave?

After much debate, Mr. Madison proposed that the present holder of assignable paper, should receive the highest price such paper had borne in the market, and the original holder receive the residue; the original creditor having never parted with his claim, to receive the whole. After a long and animated argument, these propositions were rejected by a large majority.

During the war the states had frequently exerted their resources, under their own authority, independent of Congress. Some had funded their debts, some had paid the interest; some had done neither. All looked forward to the new Congress to assume the state debts: and this was a measure recommended by the Secretary of the Treasury.

After a warm debate of many days, a resolution for this purpose was carried in the house by a small majority. The delegates from North Carolina soon after taking their seats, the resolution was recommitted, and subsequently negatived.

Much dispute had taken place with respect to the temporary as well as permanent seat of government. The dispute at length was principally confined to the Delaware and the Potomac. A bill was at this time passed, fixing the temporary seat of government, for ten years, at Philadelphia, after which the permanent seat of government was to be established on the Potomac.

This bill had an effect on some members from the Potomac, who now changed their votes in relation to the assumption of the state debts. A bill having come from the Senate for that purpose, and for funding the national debt, was carried in the house by a small majority. On the 12th of August, Congress adjourned, to meet in Philadelphia the first Monday in the following December.

Soon after the commencement of the third session of Congress, a bill was introduced in the house for laying a tax on domestic distilled spirits, agreeably to the re-

port of the Secretary of the Treasury, for paying the interest of the assumed debt of the states. A tax on domestic distilled spirits was violently opposed by the members from the south and the west. Their constituents, being little effected by the impost on foreign merchandise, were not averse to an increase of the impost; but they considered a tax on their home-made spirits as unnecessary and unequal. The members who opposed the bill, preferred a tax on salaries, pensions, lawyers, a stamp act, a direct tax, or an increased duty on molasses. The bill, after much debate, was at length carried, thirty-five to twenty-one.

Soon after, agreeably to a particular report on the subject by the Secretary of the Treasury, a bill was sent from the Senate for the establishment of a national bank. It passed to the third reading in the house without opposition. On the final question it was vehemently opposed. The opposition considered all banking systems useless; the present bill defective; and the power of establishing a bank not granted to Congress by the constitution.

The supporters of the bill considered it as constitutional; and a national bank not only useful, but necessary for the operations of the government. The bill, after a long and ardent discussion, in which great abilities were displayed on both sides, was at length carried by a majority of nineteen votes.

Previous to its sanction by the President, he required, in writing, the opinions of the cabinet. Mr. Jefferson and Mr. Randolph were opposed, and Mr. Hamilton supported the bill. After deliberate investigation the President was convinced of its constitutionality and utility, and gave it his signature.

This bill, in addition to the assumption of the state debts, the funding of the national debt, disappointments of office, and the tax on domestic distilled spirits, tended greatly to produce that distinction of parties, which afterwards so fully and injuriously agitated all ranks in the United States.

Having organized the government, exalted the cha-

acter of the nation, established the departments and a revenue system, and created public credit, the first Congress closed its last session on the third of March, 1791. Already had the two houses, as well as the people, become in a degree divided into parties; the one supporting, the other denouncing the principal proceedings of the government. The Secretary of the Treasury, and the northern members generally, had become obnoxious to a large portion of the people.

The Indians beyond the Ohio, having long committed depredations on the frontiers, and all attempts at reconciliations having failed, General Harmar was sent, with a considerable force, to reduce them to terms. He was successful in destroying some of their villages and their grain; but, in an engagement with them, near Chillicothe, met with a considerable loss. General St. Clair was appointed to succeed Harmar.

One of the first bills of the next Congress, (Dec. 1791,) was that for apportioning the number of representatives according to the census. The first bill fell, from a disagreement between the two houses. The second bill provided one representative to every thirty thousand; the fractions making enough for eight more representatives; these were divided among those states that had the greatest fractions. This bill was returned by the President to the house whence it originated; he considering it unconstitutional; as by it eight states would send more than their population allowed. The bill was rejected; and a third bill fixed the ratio at one for every thirty-three thousand.

In a battle with the Indians, (Nov. 4,) General St. Clair was completely defeated, losing about six hundred killed and above two hundred and fifty wounded, out of about fifteen hundred. The battle was fought near the Miami. In this engagement, fell the gallant General Butler, and several other officers who had served with distinction during the American revolution.

In consequence of this defeat, the President caused estimates to be made of the forces necessary to be sent against the Indians. A bill was introduced, conforma-



bly to a report of the Secretary at War, for raising three additional regiments of infantry and a squadron of cavalry. The bill was warmly opposed, on the grounds that the war itself was not just; that the militia was preferable to regular troops; the expense would be enormous; there were no funds in the treasury, for the support of such a force; and, if regiments after regiments were thus to be raised, it was impossible to foresee where there would be a stop.

On the other side it was said, that the war was undertaken to defend our citizens on the frontiers, who were settled on lands purchased of the Indians; that it had been proved that above fifteen hundred persons had been massacred, between the years 1783 and 1790, and there was reason to believe this number was not half the amount of the whole; that the government had made repeated efforts to obtain peace; that a treaty was proposed in 1790, at the Miami villages, when the Indians requested thirty days for consideration, and in the interim, though the whites were strictly inoffensive, they killed and captured above one hundred and twenty, roasting many of the prisoners alive; that if war ceased on our part, it would be continued on theirs; that a regular force was superior to the militia, &c. &c.

The bill passed. Subsequently, to meet the expenses of the Indian war, the duties on imposts were augmented, after strong opposition to the bill for that purpose. On the 8th of May, Congress adjourned to November.

In the western district of Pennsylvania, beyond the Alleghany mountains, much opposition had been made, from the beginning, to the tax on domestic spirits. The opposition increased till the opposers of the tax met at Pittsburg, and entered into resolutions to persist in every legal measure to obstruct the execution of law, by withholding all the comforts of life, which as men and fellow-citizens they owed to each other, and treating with perfect contempt, all who held offices for the collection of the duty. Some atrocities were committed, and the laws were obstructed by force. The

President issued his proclamation exhorting obedience ; but without effect.

The clamour against the Indian war continued, and the administration was charged with wishing to hasten a monarchical form of government, by establishing a large standing army. However unjust were these aspersions, the President, previously to an excursion among the Indians, determined once more to offer terms of peace.

Colonel Harden and Major Trueman, were severally despatched for this purpose, and both of them murdered by the Indians. General Wayne was appointed to the command of the army, but recruits were so tardy that no offensive operations were undertaken this year.

Soon after the opening of the next session of Congress, a motion was made and debated for reducing the army. The motion was lost. During this session the opposition in the house brought forward some resolutions accusing the Secretary of the Treasury of misconduct in office, and requiring of him certain explanations relative to some loans negotiated under his direction.

Mr. Hamilton made three distinct reports, fully acquitting himself. The head of the Treasury department was still, however, extremely obnoxious to the opposition ; (for parties were now divided by the terms federal or administration party, and democratic or opposition party.)

The character of the President was not yet openly implicated as inclining to either party, though frequent hints were given, especially in the National Gazette, of the fondness of the executive for monarchical trappings and monarchical inclinations.

The session closed on the third of March, (1793) with much political irritation on both sides. General Washington, though he had once determined to withdraw from public life at the close of the four years, had yielded to the earnest solicitations of many friends, and was again unanimously elected President. John Adams again had a plurality of votes for the Vice-Presidency, over George Clinton.

A treaty was made with the Wabash Indians ; and, some prospect appearing of an accommodation with the Miamis, the army was not yet marched into their territories.

In April, information was received of the declaration of war by France, against Great Britain and Holland. A large majority of the people of the United States were extremely devoted to the cause of France, and unfriendly to Great Britain, reviving all the feelings by which they had been actuated during the revolution. The few who expressed doubts of the permanency of the republic of France, were held up as the friends of monarchy, and the tools of Great Britain.

General Washington was at Mount Vernon when he received information of the declaration of war. He immediately returned to Philadelphia, and consulted with the cabinet with regard to the part it behoved the American government to take. It was unanimously agreed, that the citizens of the United States ought to be forbidden to take part in any hostilities on the seas, or carry to any of the powers at war, contraband articles. The President was also advised to receive a minister, should one be sent. On some other points the cabinet was divided. A proclamation of neutrality was issued on the 22d of April, 1793.

The proclamation being without legislative sanction, and in opposition to the feelings and prejudices of a great portion of the people, an opportunity was presented for an open attack on the character of the President.

The French minister appointed by the king, was recalled ; and on the 8th of April Mr. Genet, appointed by the republic, landed, not at the seat of government but at Charleston, (S. C.) The flattering reception he here met with, induced him to believe that he could easily persuade the American *people* to embark in the cause of France, whatever might be the determinations of the *government*.

He here undertook to authorize the fitting and arming of vessels, and enlisting men, and issuing commis-



sions to commit hostilities against nations at peace with the United States. Captured vessels were brought into port, condemned by the French consuls, and the sale of them authorized. When he arrived at Philadelphia, he was welcomed by the people with extravagant demonstrations of joy.

Mr. Hammond, the British minister, complained of these outrages. The cabinet unanimously condemned the proceedings, and determined to try the force of the laws against those citizens who had committed the offence. On this point it was impossible to doubt: on others, connected with the subject of the duty of this government towards France, Mr. Jefferson and Mr. Randolph were opposed to Mr. Hamilton and General Knox. The decision of the American government highly offended Genet; by whom the most insolent complaints were made to the department of state; and in a tone of supercilious invective, the executive was charged with acting in perfect opposition to the wishes of the people.

The opposition party, through their presses, called the proclamation of neutrality a royal edict, an assumption of power, and a proof of the monarchical inclinations of the President. Societies, supposed to be at the instigation of Genet, were formed in Philadelphia and many other places, with the ostensible intention of preserving liberty, now endangered by a European conspiracy against her, and "by the pride of wealth and arrogance of power" displayed against her in the United States. These societies cheered Genet with the hope that he could bend the administration to his wishes.

Genet continued his insulting language towards the administration, till he at length even threatened an appeal from the President to the people. This insulting threat began to open the eyes of many, who had before been his advocates. When Congress met, in December, the proclamation of neutrality was approved; as well as the conduct of the administration towards the French minister.

1794. Mr. Jefferson resigned his office on the first of

January, and was succeeded by Mr. Randolph. The attorney general's office was filled by Mr. Wm. Bradford.

The British government had, in June, issued an order, forbidding the exportation of corn to France. In consequence of this order, many American vessels were captured on their way there. There were several other causes of dissatisfaction on the part of Congress towards G. Britain, especially the non-execution of the treaty of peace, in not delivering up the western posts.

This neglect, however, England endeavoured to justify, by charging the American government with similar neglect in not making provision for the recovery of debts due to British creditors before the revolution.

Mr. Madison brought forward sundry resolutions in the House of Representatives, the purport of which was to impose an additional duty on the manufactures and tonnage of nations having no commercial treaty with the United States; and to reduce the duty already imposed by law, on the tonnage of vessels belonging to nations having such commercial treaties.

The defenders of these resolutions acknowledged that the object in view was not so much the increase of American agriculture, manufactures or navigation, as the humility of Great Britain, and exaltation of France. A long and earnest debate ensued; after which the subject was postponed till March.

The Algerines having captured eleven American vessels, and made above one hundred captives; and being then preparing for further captures; while the prospect of peace with the Dey of Algiers was extremely faint; a resolution was agreed to for providing a naval force for the protection of American commerce against their corsairs.

The bill for this purpose contemplated six frigates. It was opposed with vehemence by the opposition, as the commencement of an unnecessary naval establishment. The bill was at length carried by a majority of eleven.

Great Britain having issued new orders, injurious to

American commerce, and having captured a large number of American merchantmen, and a war with that nation not appearing an improbable event, bills were passed for laying an embargo; for fortifications; for raising a corps of artillerists and engineers; and for organizing the militia.

A motion was made for the sequestration of British debts. Another was made to prohibit all intercourse with Great Britain, till compensation should be made for spoiliations on the commerce of the United States.

While these several subjects remained under consideration, advices were received from England, discovering on the part of Great Britain a wish to remain in peace, and showing that a great part of the vessels carried into port for adjudication, were not to be condemned. Meanwhile a report was made by the Secretary of State, showing that the French had violated the treaty with the United States, and had not committed less depredations on American commerce than had been committed by Great Britain.

While a chance of preserving peace remained, the President felt it his duty to try the effect of negotiation. For this purpose he nominated Chief Justice Jay, to be envoy extraordinary at the court of St. James, for the purpose of adjusting subsisting difficulties, and making commercial arrangements. To the opposers of the administration, this was a most unwelcome step: but the President was guided, not by the love of popularity, but the love of his country. The resolution for cutting off all commercial intercourse with Great Britain, was converted into a bill for that purpose, and passed the house; but was lost in the senate by the casting vote of the Vice-President.

To meet the naval and other unavoidable expenditures, after obstinate debates, bills were carried for taxing licenses to sell wines and spirituous liquors, pleasure carriages, snuff, and refined sugar.

Genet was recalled; and his successor, Monsieur Fauchet, arrived, bringing assurances that his government totally disapproved the conduct of his predecessor.



A decisive battle was fought by General Wayne, and the Indians, on the 20th of August, near the Miami of the lakes. The Indians were totally routed and a vast number killed. Their whole country was laid waste. This seasonable victory over the Miamis prevented a general war with the Six Nations, and all the tribes north-west of the Ohio.

An insurrection of the western counties in Pennsylvania took place this season, which was quelled by a large military force raised by the President, after all other endeavours to silence it had failed. The insurrection commenced with the avowed purpose of preventing by force the collection of internal taxes; but afterwards its object seemed not less to be the overthrow of the national government.

Two persons were convicted of treason, but were afterwards pardoned. The insurrection was attributed in a great measure to the instigation and encouragement of the democratic societies. Of these societies notice was taken at the opening of the session of Congress in November. Though denounced by Congress, they continued their meetings and their opposition to the administration, till the fall of Robespierre in Paris, when political clubs were suppressed there; which suppression was followed by the natural death of similar institutions in the United States.

Jan. 1, 1795. Mr. Hamilton resigned the office of Secretary of the Treasury, and was succeeded by Mr. Wolcott. At the close of the session General Knox resigned the office of Secretary at War.

Mr. Jay succeeded in forming a treaty with the British, which was received by the President in March, and laid before the senate, who had been summoned for that purpose, in June.

While the treaty was in debate, with closed doors, a member from Virginia gave a copy of it to a printer; and it was dispersed with rapidity throughout the Union. There was on one side a predetermination to condemn it; and the other side were not immediately prepared

for the defence, of what required much time and investigation, to afford a correct judgment.

The Senate, twenty to ten, advised the ratification of the treaty. Addresses, not only from the principal towns, but from almost all parts of the United States, were sent to the President, entreating him to withhold his signature. General Washington well knew the obloquy he should encounter; but was not deterred from the discharge of his duty. He signed the treaty; a treaty which settled all difficulties; which prevented a war, and which proved of incalculable advantage to the United States.

A treaty was made this season with Algiers, and with the Miamis: thus the American captives were restored, and the commerce of the Mediterranean opened; and the frontiers of the United States secured from savage invasions. A treaty was also made with Spain, in which the United States obtained all her claims with regard to boundary and the navigation of the Mississippi.

1796. Resolutions for carrying into effect the different treaties made the last year, met with no opposition in Congress, except that with Great Britain. After the most ardent and obstinate debating of several weeks continuance, during which addresses from all quarters in support of the treaty were received by the house, the bill making the necessary provisions passed the house, by a majority of three.

Having determined, at the close of his second presidential term, to withdraw from public life, General Washington, previously to the time of election, made known his intentions, and addressed to the people of the United States a valedictory discourse; impressive and affectionate, replete with political truths and salutary counsel.

In his speech at the opening of the session in December, among other objects of national importance, the President strongly recommended the gradual creation of a navy.

In February, (1797,) the votes for President and Vice-President were opened in the Senate chamber; by

which it appeared that John Adams was elected President, and Thomas Jefferson Vice-President, for the ensuing four years. On the 4th of March, they were inducted to office, attended by General Washington. Soon after which, the late President retired to his seat at Mount Vernon.

General C. C. Pinckney, had been appointed minister to France, but the directory refused to receive him as such. The French cruisers began to seize and condemn American vessels, under pretexts the most unjustifiable. To prevent war, Mr. Adams appointed three envoys extraordinary to the French republic, General Pinckney, Mr. Marshall, and Mr. Gerry.

Before the envoys could be acknowledged by the directory, money was demanded of them as a tribute. This demand was repelled. The great strength of the republic was then stated: it was said that Austria was humbled, Great Britain would soon be conquered, and safety for America would soon depend altogether on France. It was also declared that they, the French, possessed in the United States, the means of rendering odious the envoys and the American government.

The conversations and proceedings of the envoys were soon after despatched to America. Their publication excited general indignation against the French directory. The envoys returned. Meanwhile the French cruisers captured every American vessel that could be found, bearing the flag of the United States.

1798. Measures were adopted in Congress for retaliation and defence. A regular provisional army was established, and the President authorised to appoint officers.

General Washington was appointed, by the unanimous consent of the Senate, Lieutenant-General and commander of all the armies raised, or to be raised, in the United States. The navy was increased, and reprisals made on the water.

1799. The President had declared his determination not again to make overtures or send a minister to France till he was assured of their proper reception; but over-



tures being indirectly made by the French government for a renewal of negotiations, three envoys were sent to Paris ; where they found the government in the hands of Bonaparte, who had not partaken of the transactions which had embroiled the two countries. A peace was the consequence.

In the night of the 13th of December, General Washington was seized with an inflammatory affection of the windpipe, occasioned by an exposure to a slight rain the day before. A cough, difficult deglutition, pain, fever, and laborious respiration, ensued.

Physicians were sent for in the morning ; but medical skill was unavailing. He breathed his last at half past eleven, Saturday evening. His body was deposited in the family vault the next Wednesday, attended by military honours.

The information of his death reached Philadelphia on Monday. Congress immediately adjourned. The next day, resolutions were adopted expressive of the grief of the members ; and a committee was appointed to devise a mode by which the national feelings should be expressed.

The committee recommended the erection of a marble monument at the city of Washington, under which to deposite his body ; that an oration be delivered at the German Lutheran Church before both houses ; that it be recommended to the people of the United States to wear crape on the left arm thirty days, and that the President write a letter of condolence to Mrs. Washington, and request her consent to the removal of the body of her departed husband.

The resolutions were passed unanimously. General Henry Lee delivered a solemn and eloquent oration. The whole nation appeared in sorrow. Eulogies and funeral processions were almost universal through the country.—“The monument, however, has never been erected. That the great events of the political as well as military life of General Washington should be commemorated, could not be pleasing to those who

had condemned, and who continued to condemn the whole course of his administration.”\*

1800. Agreeable to the law passed for that purpose, the seat of government was transferred from Philadelphia to the city of Washington.

Parties being nearly equally divided,† the electioneering campaign for President and Vice-President commenced, and was continued with much warmth, and much bitterness, on both sides. At the close, a small majority appeared in favour of Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr. The constitution providing that the person having the greatest number of votes should be President, and Mr. Jefferson and Mr. Burr, having an equal number, it became the duty of the House of Representatives, voting by states, to decide who should be President.

The ballot was taken, for several days in succession, (Feb. 1801,) before a decision was had; the federal party generally voting for Mr. Burr; the democratic party for Mr. Jefferson. After much heat and animosity, both in the house and abroad, Mr. Jefferson was at length elected President.

During the session previous to the retirement of Mr. Adams, an act was passed amending the judiciary system, and appointing sixteen new judges. On the 4th of March Mr. Jefferson was inaugurated; and delivered a speech expressive of his political opinions, and declaring the principles on which he intended to administer the government.

He commenced his administration by removing from office a great part of those whose political sentiments were opposite to his own; and the honours and emoluments of whose offices were the greatest; justifying the measure on the ground that offices had almost exclusively been bestowed on the adherents of one party.

\* Marshall.

† The law authorising the President to send aliens out of the country, and the law to punish the abuse of speech and the press, commonly called the sedition law; together with the acts for raising a small army, and imposing a direct tax and internal duties—all served to increase the opposition to the administration of Mr. Adams.

Two important subjects occupied the attention of the first session of Congress under Mr. Jefferson's Presidency: the abolition of the internal taxes, and the repeal of the act altering the United States' courts, and creating sixteen new judges. Both these subjects were debated a great length of time in both houses, with much eloquence, argument and warmth. The repealing act was carried, and the internal taxes abolished.

1803. The intendant at New-Orleans, in violation of our treaty with Spain, denied to the United States the use of that port as a place of deposite. A proposition was brought forward in the Senate for seizing and holding that place by force. After an animated discussion, this measure was abandoned: and, by the direction of Mr. Jefferson, the whole country of Louisiana was purchased of the French government, to whom it had been transferred by Spain, for the sum of fifteen millions of dollars.

1804. On account of some political altercation, General Hamilton was challenged to a duel by Aaron Burr, Vice-President of the United States. General Hamilton fell. He was one of the ablest of men, and most disinterested of patriots. His death was the source of severe sorrow to his personal and political friends; and scarcely less to a large part of his political enemies.

Samuel Chase, one of the judges of the supreme court of the United States, was impeached by the house of Representatives, and tried by the Senate, sitting as a high court of impeachment, in February, 1805. His trial lasted nearly a month, when he was acquitted of all the charges brought against him.—Mr. Jefferson was re-chosen President, and George Clinton Vice-President.

A war had been carried on between the United States and Tripoli, from the commencement of Mr. Jefferson's administration. The Philadelphia had been grounded near the port of Tripoli; taken possession of by the Tripolitans and the crew made prisoners. The vessel was afterwards burnt by the Americans. Some bril



liant actions had been performed near the city of Tripoli, on the part of the Americans, but nothing decisive had taken place.

William Eaton, who had been for several years consul at Tunis, proceeded to Egypt, in the autumn of 1804, in search of the elder brother of the reigning bashaw of Tripoli, the rightful heir to the throne, who had been forced from his right by the usurper. Eaton having found the ex-bashaw, proceeded with him and a small detachment of Christians, Arabs, &c. through the desert of Barca; and, in the spring, after a sharp conflict, got possession of the city of Derne, the capital of a large province belonging to the king of Tripoli.

His forces were here so increased, and the cause of the ex-bashaw had become so popular, that he had every prospect of being able, with the co-operation of the navy, to reduce the city of Tripoli, and set free the captives without ransom. Mr. Lear, had, however, been authorised to treat with the reigning bashaw; who hearing of the success of his brother and Eaton, agreed to terms of adjustment. A peace was concluded, and hostilities ceased.

In the autumn of 1806, Aaron Burr was detected in an enterprise of great moment, the separation of the western states from the Union, and the subjugation of New-Orleans. The plan had long been in contemplation, and his utmost exertion and intrigue had not been wanting to its accomplishment.

He had, however, but few adherents, before his plans were discovered, and by the vigilance of government, were altogether thwarted. Burr was arrested on a charge of treason, committed within the district of Virginia. The next summer he underwent a very long trial at Richmond; but no overt act of treason being proved against him in that state, he was released.

June, 1807. The captain of the British ship *Leopard*, then lying in Lynnhaven bay, having ascertained that several deserters were on board the *Chesapeake*, at Norfolk, commanded by Commodore Barron, re-

requested a surrender of them, or liberty to search the ship. This being refused, he applied to the Administration, and subsequently, to the mayor of Norfolk : but without success.

The Chesapeake having proceeded to sea, and being just without the Capes of Virginia, the *Leopard*, according to orders from Admiral Berkley, gave the Chesapeake two broadsides, when she struck her colours ; five men being killed and twenty-one wounded. Four deserters were taken from the Chesapeake, one only of the number demanded, when she was set at liberty.

This affair occasioned a great sensibility throughout the Union ; and was deemed by a large portion of the people, in conjunction with other causes of complaint, sufficient to justify the President in calling an extra session of Congress, for the purpose of declaring war against Great Britain.

The President issued a proclamation, ordering all British ships of war to quit the waters of the United States, and forbidding intercourse between them and the inhabitants.

The British government expressed a deep regret at the encounter ; and promised, if on investigation the officers should be proved culpable, to make a prompt and effectual reparation. A British mission to our government for the purpose of adjusting the affair was unsuccessful.

A large number of American merchantmen were captured and condemned in the British courts, on the pretext that they were trading from the ports of one belligerent to those of another ; and from the colonies to the mother country of the belligerent, although the cargoes were first landed in the United States : nor were those rules of procedure promulgated till the decision of the admiralty courts. Remonstrances against these proceedings were forwarded to Congress from the merchants of the principal seaports in the Union.

In the spring of 1806, Congress passed an act forbidding the importation into the United States of sun-

dry British articles ; the operation of which was conditionally suspended. In November, of the same year, Bonaparte issued a decree at Berlin, declaring all the British islands in a state of blockade, and prohibiting all intercourse with them.\* This decree was in express violation of the treaty between the United States and France, and of the laws of nations.

The British government informed our minister at London, that if the American government submitted to this edict, a retaliation on her part would be the consequence. Orders in council were issued by the British, in November, 1807, declaring France and her dependent powers in a state of blockade.

Before, however, Congress had received notice of these orders in council, the non-importation act was put in force, and an indefinite embargo was laid on all American vessels, the 22d of December. Bonaparte, receiving information of the orders in council, issued, at Milan, a decree, declaring every vessel denationalized which shall have submitted to a search by a British ship ; and every vessel a good prize, which shall sail to or from Great Britain, or any of its colonies, or countries occupied by British troops.

1809. James Madison was chosen President, and George Clinton was rechosen Vice-President. The embargo was repealed on the first of March, and an act passed interdicting commercial intercourse both with Great Britain and France. Should, however, either of the powers revoke their edicts, the President was authorised to renew the intercourse.

An arrangement was made in April, with Mr. Erskine, the British minister, in consequence of which the President proclaimed that commercial intercourse would be renewed on the 10th of June. The utmost satisfaction was felt throughout the Union ; which was, however, succeeded by as great a disappointment. The British government declared that Mr. Erskine was not

\* The British government had issued an Order in Council, in the preceding May, declaring the ports and rivers from the Elbe to Brest, in a state of blockade.



authorised to enter into such stipulation, and refused its ratification. The non-intercourse with Great Britain, was of course renewed.

Mr. Erskine was succeeded, as British minister, by Mr. Jackson; who arrived at Washington early in September. A discussion immediately commenced between him and the Secretary of State. After continuing several weeks, it was suddenly closed, the President refusing a continuance, on account of an alleged insult on the part of Mr. Jackson.

In the course of correspondence, Mr. Jackson had said, that the executive *could not* but know, from the powers exhibited by Mr. Erskine, that he acted in some things without authority from his government. This was construed, on the part of the administration, into a declaration that the executive *did* know Mr. Erskine was acting without authority. Mr. Jackson denied the justice of such construction. All further correspondence, however, ceased; and Mr. Jackson was recalled, but without censure on the part of his government.

1810. Pretendedly to retaliate for interdicting from the harbours of the United States, vessels of war, belonging to France, Bonaparte issued a decree at Rambouillet, by which all American vessels and cargoes, arriving in any ports of France, or of countries occupied by French troops, were ordered to be seized and condemned.

In August, the French minister at Paris, informed the American minister, Mr. Armstrong, that the decrees of Berlin and Milan were revoked, and would cease to operate on the first of November ensuing. To this positive declaration conditions were annexed, that rendered the revocation doubtful. The President, however, issued a proclamation, Nov. 2d, declaring that the decrees were revoked, and that the non-intercourse should cease between the United States and France.

May, 1811. An unhappy engagement took place between the President, commanded by Capt. Rodgers, and a British sloop of war, the Little Belt, command-

ed by Captain Bingham. It appeared that the Little Belt gave the first fire : her rigging was greatly damaged ; and she lost many men.

Congress met in November. The message of the President indicated the expectation of hostilities with Great Britain, should no change in our foreign relations take place during the session.

The committee of foreign relations, in the House of Representatives, brought forward, November 29, sundry resolutions for placing the country in a better state of defence.

Information was received in Congress, of a severe battle, fought on the 7th of November, near a branch of the Wabash, called Tippacanoë, between an army under General Harrison, Governor of Indiana territory, and a large body of hostile Indians ; in which the Indians were defeated, but with loss of nearly seventy killed, while upwards of a hundred were wounded.

On Thursday evening, December 26, a most distressing calamity befel the city of Richmond. The theatre, which was, that evening, uncommonly full, suddenly took fire in the scenery ; and the flames spread with such rapidity, that before the audience were able to escape, about seventy persons were burnt to death, suffocated with smoke, or trodden to death in their endeavours to escape. Among the deceased were the governor of the state, the president of the bank, and other principal characters of the city.

The resolutions of the committee of foreign relations were principally agreed to. The number of troops to be raised was a subject of much discussion. A bill from the Senate, was at length agreed to in the house, for raising twenty-five thousand. Other bills were passed, naval and military, preparatory to a state of hostilities. Most of the states, excepting those of New-England, passed legislative resolutions, or addressed the President or Congress, encouraging a war with Great Britain.

February 18, 1812. The first object of the expected war being the reduction of Canada and Nova-Sco-

tia, the chairman of the committee of foreign relations, Mr. P. B. Porter, offered a resolution for raising, in addition to the regular army, twenty thousand volunteers. He stated that the regular forces of Canada, amounted to six thousand, and the militia, neither well organized, armed nor disciplined, were about twenty thousand.

He was confident, with the regular force, and the volunteers, that Canada might be taken in a few weeks, excepting Quebec: that in a little time, they "could proceed at their leisure to the siege and reduction of Quebec:"—"a part of the forces could return to New-England, and with other forces proceed into the eastern provinces, and to Halifax, for the purpose of taking possession of them." The resolution was lost, forty-nine to fifty-seven.

March 9. The President communicated to Congress the correspondence of a Captain John Henry, a British spy, with the governor of Canada, which had taken place three years before. Henry, at that time, resided in Boston. Suspicions were, for a short time, entertained by some, that the spy was connected with some characters of influence, in a plot to dismember the Union; but not the least evidence appearing, the subject, after causing much sensation, in a short time died away.

An act was passed, April 3d, for laying an embargo for ninety days.

June 1. The President sent a message to both houses, recommending a war with Great Britain. The principal grounds for war, as stated in the message, were: the impressment of American seamen by the British; the blockading of the ports of their enemies, without an adequate force; the orders in council, and a suspicion that the Indians had been instigated to acts of hostility, by British agents.

The bill for declaring war passed the House of Representatives, seventy-nine to forty-nine, on the fourth of June, and the Senate nineteen to thirteen, on the seventeenth; the next day it was signed by the President. Four days after, the decrees of Berlin and Milan hav-



ing been officially revoked in April, the orders in council were repealed.

The minority in the House of Representatives entered a long protest against the declaration of war. The subject of impressments, they declared, had once been satisfactorily adjusted between the British court and Messrs. Monroe and Pinckney, and though the treaty made by them was not ratified, the same terms might be obtained : official notice being given of the repeal of the French decrees, they entertained no doubt of the revocation of the orders in council : the blockading of enemies' ports, without an adequate force, was but a retaliation for the same conduct on the part of the French : the French government was considered the first and the greater aggressor on neutral rights.

The war, by the minority generally, was considered as impolitic, unnecessary, and unjust, and produced, in a great measure, by the influence of France. By its supporters, it was pronounced unavoidable and just ; and undertaken without the least influence of the French government.

The editors of the Federal Republican, of Baltimore, Messrs. Wagner and Hanson, having published some severe strictures on the declaration of war, a mob assembled at night, tore down their office, destroyed the printing materials, and committed other outrages. The paper was some time after re-established at Georgetown, adjoining the city of Washington. A house was engaged in the city of Baltimore, from which to distribute the papers.

The junior editor, A. C. Hanson, with General H. Lee, General Lingan, revolutionary officers, and many others, having provided arms and ammunition, determined, if attacked, to defend themselves in the exercise of their undoubted rights. In the evening of July 27th, a mob collected, and made an attack on the house, principally with stones. While forcing the door, several muskets were fired, by which two persons were killed and several wounded.

The military arriving, a compromise took place ;

and the persons in the house surrendered, on a promise of security and safety in the prison. The next night the mob re-assembled; broke open the gaol, killed General Langan, mangled and bruised eleven others, eight of whom were thrown in a heap in front of the gaol, supposed to be dead. Some of the ringleaders were afterwards tried, but escaped punishment.

Aug. 20. Captain Isaac Hull, of the United States frigate *Constitution*, after an action of thirty minutes, captured the British frigate *Guerriere*, commanded by Captain Dacres. The loss of the *Guerriere* was fifteen killed, sixty-four wounded, and twenty-one missing. On board the *Constitution*, seven were killed and seven wounded.

General Hull, with an army of about two thousand, (Aug. 15th) surrendered to a British, Canadian and Indian force. General Hull was afterwards tried by a court-martial, for treason, cowardice, &c. He was cleared from the charge of treason, but condemned to be shot on other charges. The sentence was approved, but the punishment remitted.

About one thousand troops, commanded by General Van Rensselaer, crossed the river near Niagara, in November, and attacked the British at Queenstown. They were at first successful, but, not being reinforced, they were, after a long and obstinate engagement, compelled to surrender. Sixty were killed, and about one hundred wounded. The British commander, General Brock, was killed.

In November, the British sloop of war the *Frolic*, was captured, after a severe engagement, by the *Wasp*, commanded by Captain Jacob Jones. About thirty were killed, and fifty wounded, on board the *Frolic*: the American loss was five killed: five were wounded, but not dangerously. The *Wasp* was afterwards captured by the *Poictiers*, a British seventy-four.

Commodore Stephen Decatur, of the United States, fell in with the British frigate *Macedonian*, off the Western Islands, and after an action of an hour and a half captured her. Her commander was Captain John Car-

den. On board the Macedonian, thirty-six were killed and sixty-eight wounded : on board the United States, seven were killed and five wounded.

In December, the Constitution, Commodore Bainbridge, off the coast of Brazils, after an action of almost two hours, captured the British frigate the Java. The American loss was nine killed and twenty-five wounded : the British loss was sixty killed and one hundred and one wounded.

1813. An action was fought at the river Raisin between a detachment of the north-western army, commanded by General Winchester, and a British and Indian force, commanded by Colonel Proctor. A large number of Americans were killed and wounded ; and above five hundred made prisoners. The greatest part of the prisoners were inhumanly massacred by the Indians, Proctor being unable, or unwilling to protect them, as he had expressly stipulated !

February 24. Captain James Lawrence, of the Hornet, fell in with and captured the British sloop of war, the Peacock, commanded by Captain William Peak. The action lasted but eight minutes. The British captain and several others were killed, and twenty-nine wounded. On board the Hornet, three were wounded : The Peacock sunk soon after the action, carrying down thirteen of her own crew, and three Americans, who were assisting in removing prisoners and baggage.

April. Messrs. Albert Gallatin and James A. Bayard, were appointed commissioners to proceed to Russia, and, in conjunction with John Q. Adams, minister resident at St. Petersburg, meet such commissioners as should be sent by the British court, for the purpose of concluding a peace, through the mediation of Alexander, the emperor of Russia.

York, the seat of government for Upper Canada, was taken possession of, by troops under command of General Dearborn, April 27. When within sixty rods of the main works of the British, an explosion took place from a magazine, previously prepared for the purpose, by which about one hundred Americans were



killed; among whom was the commander of the detachment, General Pike. The British lost about six hundred, killed, wounded, and prisoners.

The Chesapeake was blockaded by the British during the spring, and several predatory excursions by their troops, were made; at Havre de Grace, Georgetown, in Kent county, and Fredericktown, in Cecil county, (Md.) the villages being burnt, and much property plundered and destroyed.

May 5. Several sorties were made from fort Meigs against the British, in which the American loss was two hundred and sixty-six, killed and wounded. The fort was maintained. Four days after, the siege was raised.

An attack was made, May 29th, on Sacket's Harbour, by about one thousand British. The enemy was repulsed with considerable loss. General Brown commanded the American, and Sir George Prevost the British troops.

June 1. Captain Lawrence, who had recently been appointed to the command of the Chesapeake, then lying in Boston harbour, and prepared for sea, left the port in pursuit of the British frigate Shannon, commanded by Captain Broke, which had been for some time in the bay seeking an engagement with an American frigate.

The action commenced about a quarter before six, P. M. By the first broadside the sailing master was killed, and Captain Lawrence mortally wounded. In twelve minutes the Chesapeake was boarded and taken. The Shannon lost twenty-three killed, and fifty-six wounded. On board the Chesapeake the Captain and first Lieutenant were mortally wounded; the fourth Lieutenant was killed and about fifty others: one hundred and four were wounded. Captain Lawrence survived four days, and was interred with naval and military honours at Halifax. His body was afterwards taken up, and brought to Salem, and carried thence to New-York where it was buried with much solemnity.

Fort George, commanded by General Vincent, was taken by the American forces under General Boyd and Colonel Miller, (May 27th,) after a sharp conflict, in

which the loss of the enemy was far greater than that of the United States' troops.

An attack was made on Craney Island, near Norfolk, by the British, in which they were defeated with considerable loss. An engagement soon after took place at Hampton, of which the British, under Admiral Cockburn, obtained possession for some time; and where it is said, the British troops were guilty of much wanton barbarity.

A very gallant naval engagement took place, September 10th on Lake Erie, between the British and American forces. The British force consisted of five vessels, having sixty-three guns. The American force consisted of nine vessels having fifty-four guns. The enemy commenced firing a little before twelve o'clock; in a few minutes the fire was returned. The long guns of the enemy were very destructive to the *Lawrence*, a brig of twenty guns, on board of which was Captain Perry, the commander of the squadron. Every brace and bowline of the *Lawrence* were soon cut away, and she became unmanageable.

The *Lawrence*, in this situation, continued the action for two hours, till every gun was useless and the greater part of the crew were killed or wounded. The wind rising, a little after two o'clock, enabled the *Niagara* (of 20 guns) to come into close action. Perry left the *Lawrence*, and in an open boat went on board the *Niagara*. Soon after, the *Lawrence* lowered her flag, but the enemy were unable to take possession.

About three o'clock the *Niagara*, which had been but little injured, passed through the enemy's line, bore up and passed ahead of their two ships and a brig, giving a raking fire from the starboard guns to them, and from the larboard side to a large schooner and sloop. In a short time the whole force surrendered. The loss on the part of the American squadron, was one hundred and twenty-three killed and wounded: the British loss was much greater.

Information of this victory was thus given to General Harrison.

"Dear General.—We have met the enemy and they are ours.—Two ships, two brigs, one schooner and one sloop. Yours with great respect and esteem,  
"O. H. PERRY."

The American brig *Argus*, commanded by Captain Allen, was captured, August 14th, in the British channel, by the *Pelican*, after a sharp conflict, in which the American commander was mortally wounded.

October. Detroit was abandoned by the enemy, on the approach of a large army under General Harrison; who soon after, with a superior force, defeated the enemy under the command of General Proctor.

The northern campaign for this season, ended without any thing very effective towards the conquest of Canada. Great preparations were made for subduing Upper Canada, and taking Montreal. This object was to be effected by the union of two divisions: one of about five thousand, under the command of General Hampton, then in the vicinity of Plattsburg; the other, with about eight thousand, under the command of General Wilkinson.

General Hampton made a short incursion into Canada; but soon after retreated to this side the boundary line. A misunderstanding, or disagreement, arising between the two generals, the troops under Hampton did not join those under Wilkinson. The latter general descended the St. Lawrence, in November, sanguine in his expectations of subduing Montreal.

An engagement took place between a part of Wilkinson's troops, about three thousand, under General Boyd and a detachment of the British under Lieut. Colonel Morrison, in which the Americans were repulsed, with the loss of upwards of three hundred in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The design of attacking Montreal was then relinquished, and the army went into winter quarters.

The remaining forces were withdrawn from the Niagara frontier, the town of Newark being burnt, at the order of the commanding general. In retaliation for which, the British soon after crossed the river, burnt Buffalo and some other villages, and laid waste the whole frontier.



The Creek Indians, who had for some time been in open hostilities with the United States, were completely subdued this season and the succeeding spring, principally by troops under the command of General Andrew Jackson.

January, 1814. Jonathan Russel, Esq. and Henry Clay, Esq. were appointed commissioners, to join Messrs. Adams, Bayard and Gallatin, for the purpose of meeting such as might be appointed by the British government. Lord Gambier, Henry Goulbourn, and William Adams, were appointed by the court of St. James to meet them. The place for their assembling was first fixed at Gottenburg; but afterwards changed to Ghent, in Flanders; where they convened in August.

The frigate *Essex*, commanded by Captain David Porter, after having captured a great number of the vessels of the enemy, mostly employed in the whale fishery, was herself captured, March 28th, in the bay of Valparaiso, by the British frigate *Phebe*, and sloop *Cherub*. The British force was vastly superior to the American; the defence was gallant and obstinate.

April 29. After an action of forty-two minutes, the British brig *Epervier* surrendered to the *Peacock*. On board the *Peacock* two were wounded: the *Epervier* lost eight killed, and thirteen wounded.

In the beginning of July, fort Erie was taken, with considerable loss to the British. A battle was fought at Chippewa, July 5, in which the American forces obtained a brilliant victory. A very sanguinary battle was fought, July 25th, at Bridgewater, by the Americans, under General Brown and General Scott, and the British, under General Drummond and General Riall. The Battle lasted from four o'clock, P. M. till midnight. The British lost, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, nearly nine hundred. The American loss was less, and the American forces maintained their ground; while the British retired.

The town of Eastport, on one of the islands in the bay of Passamaquoddy, was taken by a large British naval force.

From the 16th to the 20th of August, about sixty

sail of the British arrived in the Chesapeake. Above fifty of them landed at Benedict, on the Patuxent, about forty miles from the city of Washington. Several vessels at the same time entered the Potomac. On the 22d, the British flankers reached the Woodyard, twelve miles from Washington. A large flotilla of gunboats, commanded by Commodore Barney, were here blown up, to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy.

On the 23d, the British forces, estimated at about six thousand, reached Bladensburg, about six miles from Washington. Here a short engagement took place; but the greater part of the American militia fled. Arrived at the city, Commodore Barney, with a few eighteen-pounders and about four hundred men, made a gallant resistance; but he was compelled to yield to numbers; he was wounded and taken prisoner. The navy-yard was destroyed by order of the Secretary of the Navy.

The British troops under General Ross, destroyed the capitol, the President's house, and executive offices. In the night of the 25th, the British retired, gained their shipping by rapid marches, and re-embarked. The British loss, in killed, wounded and prisoners, was supposed to be nearly five hundred: the American, less than one hundred. Private property was generally respected; but the order to burn the public buildings, reflects upon the commanding officer nothing but disgrace.

The vessels that ascended the Potomac, under the command of Captain Gordon, arrived at Alexandria, and took from the defenceless inhabitants a vast quantity of flour and other plunder; and escaped down the river with little molestation.

Fort Erie was attacked by the British, August 14th, Lieut. General Drummond having the command. After a severe conflict, he was repulsed with the loss of five hundred and eighty-two, in killed, wounded and prisoners; two hundred and twenty-one being killed. The American loss in killed and wounded was two hundred and forty-five.

The British took peaceable possession of Castine, on

the Penobscot, September 1st, with a large naval force. The next day they proceeded to Hampden, about thirty-five miles up the river. The Corvette Adams, lying here, was destroyed by her commander, Capt. Morris, to prevent her falling into the enemy's hands. The sea-ports on the New-England coast being considered in danger, the militia were called out, and fortifications erected for their defence.

After the capture of Washington, an attack was expected upon Baltimore; for which preparation was made. On Sunday, September 11th, between forty and fifty ships were seen near the mouth of the Petapsco, about twelve miles from the city. The larger vessels landed, at North Point, about seven thousand troops, under Major General Ross and Admiral Cockburn.

An engagement took place, on Monday about one o'clock, in which the Americans were repulsed by superior numbers. The engagement afterwards became more general, though the British force was superior. On Tuesday evening the enemy advanced to within two miles of the American entrenchments. So strong however was the American force, and so valiantly had they fought the preceding day, that the attempt to gain possession of the city was abandoned, and the troops retreated before morning and hastily re-embarked. Major General Ross was killed.

Early on the morning of Tuesday, a grand attack was made on fort McHenry, from frigates, bomb and rocket vessels, which continued through the day and the greater part of the night, doing however but very little damage. In the night about a thousand of the British landed between the fort and the city, but were soon repulsed with great loss.

In the fort, four were killed and twenty wounded. The loss of the enemy in the attack on the fort is not known. The whole American loss in killed, wounded and prisoners, was two hundred and thirteen. The British official account makes their loss in killed, wounded, missing and prisoners, two hundred and ninety; but there is good reason for believing it to be



much more. The enemy thus discomfited, moved down the bay.

The Governor-General of Canada, Sir George Prevost, with from twelve to fourteen thousand men, made an attack on Plattsburg, September 11. At the same time a naval engagement, on Lake Champlain, took place in sight of the land forces. The American naval force, having eighty-six guns and eight hundred and twenty-six men, was commanded by Mc Donough: the British naval force, consisting of ninety-five guns and one thousand and fifty men, was commanded by Commodore Downie.

The action began about nine o'clock, A. M. and continued two hours and twenty minutes, with obstinate gallantry on both sides. It ended in the surrender of the British vessels, viz. one frigate, one brig, and two sloops of war. Some of their gallies were sunk; others escaped. Of the Americans, fifty-two were killed, and fifty-eight wounded. Of the British, eighty-four were killed, and one hundred and ten wounded.

At the same time that the fleets were engaged, the British attacked the forts at Plattsburg, throwing shells, balls and rockets. They attempted to cross the river Saranac, to assault the American works, but were repulsed in three different places, where the attempt was made.

The fire of the enemy was returned with so much effect, that, before sunset, the batteries he had erected were all silenced; and at nine o'clock, his whole army began a rapid retreat, leaving many of his wounded and much ammunition, provision and baggage. The American loss, in the engagement of this day, and in skirmishes previous, was thirty-nine killed, sixty-two wounded, and twenty missing. The loss of the British, in killed, wounded and desertions, was estimated at two thousand five hundred. The American land forces were commanded by General Alex. Macomb.

Soon after the declaration of war, measures were taken to secure an ascendancy on Lake Ontario, where the American force consisted of only a single vessel. This disposition at the principal port (Sacket's Harbour)

produced corresponding efforts by the enemy at Kingston, until several large ships were built in both ports, carrying from 20 to 60 guns. The American fleet was commanded by Commodore Chauncey, and the British by Commodore Yeo.

As each force became predominant, the command of the lake was surrendered to such force; and such was the skill and sagacity of the commanders, that the inferior force could never be brought into a general action. A partial engagement once took place, but with little effect, as the British commander felt unwilling to hazard such a stake, and took advantage of circumstances to make his port. One of the British vessels, ready for sea at the close of the war, mounted nearly one hundred guns; and two of the largest class of vessels in the world, are now on the stocks at Sacket's Harbour.

In a sortie from fort Erie, under the command of General Jacob Brown, after a severe engagement, the British were defeated, with the loss of nearly a thousand, in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The American loss, in killed and wounded was upwards of five-hundred.

October 8. A committee to whom was referred, in the legislature of Massachusetts, the speech of the governor, Mr. Strong, made a report, recommending the organization of ten thousand troops, for the defence of the sea-board; and the appointment of delegates, to meet such delegates as may be appointed by other states, to confer "on the subjects of their public grievances, and upon the best means of preserving their resources, and of defence against the enemy; and to devise and suggest for adoption, by those respective states, such measures, as they may deem expedient; and also to take measures, if they shall think proper, for procuring a convention of delegates from all the United States, in order to revise the constitution thereof, &c."

In consequence of these resolutions, which were adopted, delegates were chosen in Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode-Island. Vermont refused, and New-

Hampshire neglected to send. Two delegates were, however, elected by counties in the latter State, and one in the former. On the 15th of December the delegates met at Hartford. On the fourth of January they made a long report, concluding with the recommendation of several resolutions for altering the constitution; so that Representatives and direct taxes should be in proportion to the number of free persons; that no new state be admitted into the union, without the concurrence of two thirds of both houses of Congress; that no embargo be laid for more than sixty days; that commercial intercourse shall not be interdicted, nor war declared, without the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses of Congress; that no person hereafter naturalized shall be eligible as Senator or Representative; that no President shall be twice elected, nor a President twice chosen from the same state in succession.

Provision was also made for calling another convention, should the government of the United States refuse permission to the New-England states, separately or in concert, to assume upon themselves the defence of their territory, holding for the expense a reasonable proportion of the public taxes; or should peace not take place; or should the defence of the New-England states be neglected by Congress as since the war.

Peace soon after taking place, another convention was not called. The resolutions for amending the constitution were submitted to the Legislatures of the several states, and rejected with general unanimity.

January 15, 1815. The frigate *President*, Commodore Decatur, sailed from New-York on the 14th, and was the next day pursued by four frigates and a brig of the enemy. An engagement took place between the foremost of the pursuing vessels, the *Endymion* and the *President*. The *Endymion*, after a severe battle of two hours, was silenced and beat off. The *Pomone* and *Tenedos*, in three hours came up with the *President*; the other British vessels being close astern, and the *President* was obliged to surrender.

About this period the *Constitution*, commanded by Commodore Stuart, fell in with the *Cyane* and *Levant*,



two British sloops of war, on the coast of Africa, and captured both in succession. The *Levant* was, however, retaken before arriving in port.

A very large British force entered Lake Ponchartrain, near New-Orleans, early in December, defeating after an obstinate conflict, the small American naval force stationed there. The British forces were under the command of General Packenham; the American under that of Major General Andrew Jackson.

Several skirmishes took place, in which the British were the far greater sufferers. On Sunday morning early, January 8, a grand attack was made by the British on the American troops in their entrenchments. After an engagement of upwards of an hour, the enemy were cut to pieces to a degree almost beyond example, and fled in confusion, leaving on the field of battle their dead and wounded.

The loss of the British was, killed seven hundred, wounded fourteen hundred, prisoners five hundred, making twenty-six hundred in the total. The American loss in the engagement was seven only killed, and six wounded!

Sir Edward Packenham and Major General Gibbs, were among the slain. The attack was not renewed, and in a short time after the British left the coast.

February 11. An English sloop of war, the *Favourite*, arrived at New-York, bringing the joyful intelligence that a treaty of peace had been signed at Ghent, between the American and British commissioners; on the twenty-fourth of December. On the 17th the treaty was ratified by the President and Senate. To those who from the beginning had opposed the war, and to those who had been its strenuous supporters, the news of peace was received with equal, and with the highest satisfaction.

None of the subjects for which the war was avowedly declared were mentioned in the treaty; which, besides the common expressions of peace and amity, only provided for the adjustment of disputed or uncertain boundaries, and the restoration of territories and possessions obtained by the contending powers.

A  
**BRIEF COMPENDIUM**

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL EMPIRES AND STATES IN THE

**WORLD.**

---

Notwithstanding the pretensions of the Chinese, with regard to their antiquity as a nation, and to the great antiquity of some of their books, there is scarcely a learned man, who does not believe the Pentateuch, or five first books of the Old Testament, to be the oldest writing in existence.

From Moses we have the account of the creation of the world, (about 4000 years before the birth of Jesus Christ,) the transgression of Adam and Eve, the death of Abel, the deluge [B. C.\* 2348] the tower of Babel, the confusion of tongues, and consequent dispersion of the descendants of Noah, and other particulars, as recorded in sacred history.

These descendants scattered themselves throughout the neighbouring countries. Some settled Egypt, others the different kingdoms of Greece. Nimrod laid the foundation of Babylon, the capital of the Chaldean Empire; and Ninus of Nineveh, the capital of the Assyrian. Abraham [B. C. 1931] was directed by the Almighty to proceed westward from the plains of Shinar, and settle on the eastern borders of the Mediterranean, (the Holy land afterwards called :) and here this territory was promised to him and his offspring for ever, after the lapse of several centuries of servitude in Egypt.

The selling of Joseph into Egypt, occasioned the removal of the Israelites to that country. The Israelites, [B. C. about 1500] left Egypt; and, after many years wandering, arrived at Jordan, the eastern boundary of the promised land. Here Moses and Aaron died. Jo-

\* These letters, B. C. mean—Before the birth of Christ. A. D. Anno Domini, in the year after his birth.

shua subdued the country; and the twelve tribes divided and settled it. Here they continued, and were governed, upwards of three hundred years, by their moral laws and those of the priesthood.

Saul was their first king: [B. C. about 1100.] David and Solomon succeeded. Soon after which, the tribes were divided. Those of Benjamin and Judah had their kings: the other ten tribes theirs. Nebuchadnezzar carried into captivity, [B. C. 600] the two tribes of Benjamin and Judah; the other ten tribes having long before, [B. C. 720] been conquered by Psalmazer, king of Assyria, who overran their cities, spreading destruction every where, and carried his captives to Nineveh. These mingling with the Assyrians, were never more known or distinguished as the descendants of Jacob.

After remaining in captivity about 70 years, the two tribes returned to Jerusalem. Here they continued, often greatly distressed, and engaged in many wars; till they became subject to the Romans. Jesus Christ appearing, they denied his Messiahship, and put him to death. Titus, the Roman general, [A. D. 70] destroyed the city of Jerusalem, and levelled it with the dust.

From this period to the present moment, the Jews have been scattered amongst all nations of the globe, a distinct people, adhering to the laws of Moses, and the Jewish ritual; having never a government of their own, but subject to the caprices, cruelties, and deprivations, of every government where they reside, or have resided.

## ASSYRIA AND SYRIA.

These names, by many ancient authors, have been often confounded. Syria has been more generally used for the countries between the Mediterranean and the Euphrates. Assyria; for that which lies between Media, Mesopotamia, Armenia and Babylon. The Assyrian was probably the oldest empire in the world. It is supposed to have flourished about 1200 years. Its founder was Ninus, or Belus; the queen Semiramis was one of its greatest rulers. Babylon, the capital,



situated on the banks of the Euphrates, was perhaps the largest city in the world. Cyrus, king of Persia, [B. C. 538] laid siege to it : Belshazzar, the king, having retired within its walls with twenty years' provision. The night, however, in which the hand writing appeared on the wall, Cyrus entered the city ; having dug a new channel, by which the Euphrates was turned into the Tigris, and the channel of the former river became dry. The kingdom was conquered, and united to that of Persia under Cyrus.

In Babylon, died Alexander the Great. By Seleucus, one of his generals, it was made the capital of his kingdom, and continued among his descendants, the head of the Syrian empire, till the last of those descendants was dethroned by Pompey the Great, [B. C. 65] when it was made a Roman province.

### EGYPT.

By whom Egypt was first settled is uncertain ; more generally its settlement is attributed to Misraim ; but some authors contend that its first inhabitants were from Ethiopia. Among some learned writers, it is still a subject of dispute, whether its ancient inhabitants were white or black, or copper coloured.

Though this renowned kingdom was for so many centuries the first in civilization and in the cultivation of the arts, and so long maintained its high character, in extent of territory it scarcely surpassed the state of New-York. The Nile was the great source of its wealth, its populousness, and its power. This great river overflowed annually its banks, to the height of about 25 feet for several months, and left, on retiring, a richness of mud that rendered the land exceedingly fertile.

So ancient is this country, that no historian knows when or by whom were built the vast pyramids, which remain, almost unchanged, to the present day : having stood, probably, nearly four thousand years. Egypt is said once to have contained 20,000 cities ; the chief of which was Thebes, Memphis and Alexandria.

Cambyses, king of Persia, conquered Egypt : [B.

C. 525] the Egyptians, however, revolted, and were governed by their own kings, till the conquest by Alexander the Great. After which, Ptolemy and his successors governed it, till Augustus [B. C. 30] made it a Roman province: the beautiful and the dissolute Cleopatra, being the last of the race of the Ptolemies.

Egypt continued a Roman province several centuries. It was conquered [A. D. 640] by Amrou. Tunis, Algiers, Tripoli, and the empire of Morocco, were made separate governments. The ancient boundaries of Egypt contain Jews, Christians, and Musselmen, or followers of Mahomet. The country is under nominal subjection to the Ottoman Porte, or, Mahometan Court of Constantinople.

## PERSIA.

Under Cyrus, were united the Babylonian, Median, and Persian empires, [B. C. 536.] This country became subject to the Romans, and afterwards to the Arabians. The famous Genghis Khan, [A. D. 1190] from the north of Persia, subdued Persia, and the hither India, to the borders of China: the Mogul's empire was established on his victories.

Tamerlane, another Tartar prince, extended the Mogul's empire, [A. D. 1400.] Kouli Khan, [A. D. 1732] a Persian prince, diminished the strength of the Mogul's empire, and established his own power in Persia. Civil wars, from this time, have been common in Persia, which is at present governed by several independent sovereignties.

## GREECE.

This territory is now called "Turkey in Europe." It is generally supposed to have been settled by emigrants from Egypt and Phoenicia. Athens and Sparta were considered the eyes of this empire. Solon was the principal lawgiver to Athens, and Lycurgus to Sparta. The laws of Solon were generally wise and merciful. Those of Lycurgus were arbitrary. In Sparta, the government established by Lycurgus was con-

tinued about five centuries. It was impossible in Sparta for any man to be rich; their current coin being iron, a bushel of wheat demanded a stout pair of oxen to carry to the vender the amount of sale.

Literature, voluptuousness, dissipation, philosophy and folly, were the alternate and concomitant rulers of Athens for many centuries. Greece was divided into many states. Union among them was often sought; and wise provisions made for its preservation. Local and political jealousies disunited these states.

Probably the first instance of a general union of the Grecian States, for warlike or political purposes, was that which occasioned the famous Trojan war. The critical Bryant has introduced much learning and much argument to prove this war the issue of Homer's brain: but the literary world denounce his theory.

The son of Priam, king of Troy, is supposed to have corrupted the beautiful Helen, wife of Menelaus, and carried her to Troy. By her husband's instigation and authority, all the states of Greece became his partizans. After a siege of ten years on the part of Greece against the city of Troy, by stratagem it was at length subdued.

Xerxes, king of Persia, attempted the conquest of Greece, with an army, by different historians calculated at two, and from thence to five millions of soldiers. He passed the Hellespont by a bridge of boats, and entered the plains of Greece. Leonidas, a Spartan prince, at the mountainous straight of Thermopylæ, performed wonders of valour. A naval action subsequently took place between the Persian and Grecian fleets, at Salamis, near Athens, in which the Persian fleet was defeated; and Xerxes returned to Persia with the fragment of an army, and the fullness of defeat and disgrace.

The different states of Greece had frequent civil wars, till they were defeated by Alexander the Great; and they afterwards became subject to the government of the Romans.

At present what was ancient Greece, is under the control of the Ottoman Porte of Constantinople.



## ROME.

The Roman Empire extended, at and subsequent to the birth of Jesus Christ, over the whole world as then known, excepting the eastern part of Asia. The city of Rome was founded by Romulus, 753 years before the birth of Christ. Men only were its first inhabitants. The men and women of a neighbouring territory, the Sabines, were invited to a feast in this new, rude city, when the Romans seized on the Sabine women and each took to himself a wife by force.

After the death of Romulus, the city and then little Roman empire, was governed by kings about 250 years. The last king, Tarquin the Proud, so called, overcoming by force the conjugal chastity of Lucretia, a Roman matron of the Patrician, or noble order, caused a rebellion which ended regal government. Instead of a king, two officers, called Consuls, were annually elected, under whose authority the government was administered about 500 years, when Julius Cæsar was made Dictator; another name for King.

The Romans for several centuries anterior to the dictatorship of Julius Cæsar, were remarkable for the plainness of their habits, their military spirit, their conquests, their civil dissensions, and the extension of their dominions.

Carthage, a city of much commerce and great opulence, was long the rival of Rome. After several long and bloody wars, this city, situated near where Tunis now stands, was destroyed by the Romans, B. C. 146. About this period, literature, with the arts and sciences, was introduced into Rome, from Greece, and generally cultivated.

Fifty years before the Saviour's birth, Julius Cæsar and Pompey the Great, were Roman Consuls. Cæsar after having gained many battles in France and Spain, discovered and partially subdued Great Britain, and returning from the west, made war on Pompey. A battle was fought at Pharsalia, in which the arms of Cæsar were victorious. After enjoying the supreme command about five years, he was murdered in the Capitol.

The murderers of Cæsar, the principal of whom were Brutus and Cassius, engaged in a civil war with Mark Anthony, who was victorious at Phillippi. Subsequently Octavius, a relation of Julius Cæsar, afterwards the Emperor Augustus, defeated Anthony in a naval action, and became the first Emperor of Rome. To him succeeded many emperors; most of them of the most dissolute character; till A. D. 331, when the Emperor Constantine established the christian religion, destroying all the heathen temples, and removed the seat of government from Rome to Byzantium, then called Constantinople, in honour of the emperor.

Constantinople continued the capital of the Eastern Empire, so called in distinction from the Western Empire, the capital of which was Rome. The Eastern Empire continued till 1453, when it was conquered by Mahomet II. and has since been the seat of government of the Turkish empire.

About the year 800, Charlemagne, then Emperor of the West, delivered Rome and all Italy to the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Rome, who had long sustained the appellation of the pope; and by his successors, much of Italy has ever since been held, under the name of the Ecclesiastical States.

## CARTHAGE.

The exact time when commenced the foundation of Carthage, the capital of the Carthaginian state, is not known. It is generally supposed to have been built by Dido, or Elisa, a Tyrian princess, 869 years before Christ. The husband of this princess is supposed to have been murdered by her brother-in-law, Pygmalion. Dido, however, contrived to escape from Tyre, and settled on the coast of Africa.

The Carthaginians, as they increased in power, had many engagements with the neighbouring states, all of which they subdued; and at length extended their conquests to Spain, Sicily and Sardinia; and became, and long continued the rivals of Rome.

The Romans having beheld with jealousy the growth

of Carthage, for almost three centuries, sought an opportunity for the declaration of war, commonly called the first Punic war, B. C. 264, which continued twenty-three years, and ended in a peace much to the advantage of the Romans.

The second Punic war began, B. C. 218. The famous Hannibal, with an army of 90,000 foot and 12,000 horse, crossed the Rhone, the Alps and Appenines, with a determination to pursue his march to Rome. He was victorious in the battle at Cannæ, in which 45,000 Romans were slain : but the wines of Italy enervated his army ; the prudence of Fabius and the military skill of Scipio, prevailed over the diminished forces of Hannibal ; and after 17 years of war, a peace was concluded, most debasing on the part of Carthage and which greatly diminished her power, and destroyed the means of her increase.

During fifty years of peace, the Carthaginians endeavoured to repair their losses, and prepare for another encounter with their rivals. The third Punic war, commenced, B. C. 149. It was the determination of the Roman Senate, if possible, entirely to destroy the city of Carthage. This was effected, partly by force and partly by treachery. After offering terms of peace, (the principal of which was, that the Carthaginians should deliver up all their arms,) the Romans informed them that it was the decree of the Roman Senate, that their city should be destroyed.

The Carthaginians were astonished at this treachery, and held out a long time ; but at length the city, 23 miles in circumference, was set on fire, and burned 17 days, and the Carthaginian power was completely destroyed, B. C. 147. Thus this city, long the seat of commerce, of wealth, and strength, the model of magnificence, and the storehouse of the riches of the world, was razed to its foundations, so that scarcely a trace of existence can be discerned.



## CHINA.

Whatever may be the pretensions of the Chinese, nothing authentic respecting their history can be traced beyond the dynasty of Yu, before Christ about 2,000 years. To defend themselves from the Tartars, the Chinese built a wall, 1500 miles in length. The Tartars passed the wall, A. D. 1635, and subdued China. The present emperor, is a descendant of the Tartar conquerors; the ancient laws, habits and government of the Chinese, being embraced by the Tartar victors. A. D. 1692, the Pope sent missionaries to China, to convert the inhabitants to christianity.

They had much success, till suspected of interfering with the administration of government. The consequence of this suspicion was, A. D. 1742, the demolition of all christian churches, and the total expulsion of the Jesuit missionaries from the country.

The Chinese have no navy, nor merchant vessels. Their produce is sold to foreigners, who are their carriers. Attempts have been made, twice within thirty years, on the part of Great Britain, to establish a commercial treaty with the Emperor of China, but without success. Probably there is no other country in which every foot of ground is cultivated as in this. Our teas, of herbs equalling or excelling which there is an abundance in America, are brought from this country. The ware called *China*, is or may be nearly equalled in Europe or America.

## TARTARY.

This country includes a vast extent of territory to the north. The inhabitants are descendants from the ancient Scythians. Their mode of life has ever been, as now, wandering. There have been, and are, many cities of wealth and importance; but literature and the refinements of civilized society, are strangers to them. The horse is their companion, their servant, their wealth and their food. The whole country is now, and has long been, subject to the Emperor of Russia:

and the present Emperor Alexander, is pursuing all the measures of wisdom, policy and goodness, to render this portion of his subjects useful, happy and honourable.

## HINDOSTAN.

Five years after the discovery of America by Columbus, the Portuguese passed the Cape of Good Hope, and discovered the peninsula called India within the Ganges. Nine years after was made the settlement of Goa, on the Malabar coast. The first curse to civil and religious liberty was the establishment of the inquisition to this day there remaining, a monument of folly, bigotry and cruelty. In the year 1600 was first established, by the government of Great Britain, The East India Company. Under this company, supported by the wealth, authority and arms of the British government, an immense empire has been added to the British crown.

## FRANCE.

It is generally agreed that, towards the close of the 5th century, the Franks, with some Goths, Vandals, &c. crossed the Rhine, from Germany, and settled in France under Paramond their leader. Their first king was Clovis. The Saracens invaded France in 751; but were repulsed by Charles Martel, one of the French kings. Charlemagne, in the beginning of the 9th century, got possession of France, Germany, part of Hungary, part of Spain, the low countries and most of Italy.

Hugh Capet, a French nobleman, drove the reigning monarch from the throne, 987, which he transmitted to his descendants, in whose possession it has ever since continued, the usurpation of Bonaparte excepted. Henry IV. in the 16th century, was one of the greatest monarchs of France. This king was stabbed by a bigot named Ravailiac. The reign of Louis XIV. which began in 1643, and ended 1715, was the longest and most splendid. During this long reign, the arts and sciences, the belles lettres and general literature, asto-

nishingly increased. Louis XV. reigned from 1715 to 1774; when Louis XVI. was crowned, who was beheaded in 1793.

The French revolution commenced in 1789, in which year the Bastile, a famous state prison, was destroyed. The National Assembly assumed the government, 1790; great mobs and massacres took place in 1791 and 1792. Jan. 21, Louis was beheaded, having been condemned by a majority of 13, out of 721: and his queen was beheaded the next month. The Dauphin, or king's oldest son, is supposed to have been poisoned in 1795. The next year Bonaparte became general in chief of the army of Italy. He continued successful in various engagements with the neighbouring powers, till 1799, when he established a Consular government, himself at the head. In 1804 he was made emperor; and in 1810 divorced his wife, and married a daughter of the Emperor of Germany.

Till 1812, success the most astonishing attended the arms of Napoleon. Ambitious to master all Europe, in the summer of this year he marched into Poland, and thence to Russia, with an army of 6 or 700,000 men, to overcome Alexander, Emperor of Russia, who had opposed his views of universal empire. With considerable loss he effected his passage to Moscow, the former capital of the Russian empire. This ancient city was burnt by the Russians, to prevent giving the French any succour. The Russian winter commenced, with unusual severity, and the French were obliged to attempt a retreat. Before this once vast army had reached Smolensk, about 200 miles, most of them were destroyed by the arms of the Russians, and the severity of the season; so that not 100,000 ever returned to their homes. Napoleon, who had run away from his army, persuaded the French government to afford him another army, with which he took the field in the spring of 1813. He was defeated at the battle of Leipsic, pursued by the allies to Paris, compelled to resign the imperial crown, and retire to Elba, a small island in



the Mediterranean; and Louis XVIII. a brother of Louis XVI. was placed on the throne of France.

Early in the year 1815, Bonaparte escaped from Elba, and got possession of Paris, the king flying before him. The allies, English, Russian, German, Prussian, &c. were soon in arms to oppose him. At the memorable battle of Waterloo, on the confines of France, Bonaparte was overcome by the troops of the allies, commanded by the immortal Duke of Wellington. He fled to Paris, and subsequently surrendered to the English. Louis XVIII. resumed the sceptre.

After due consultation, it was resolved to send the ex-emperor to St. Helena, a small island in the Atlantic, about half way between America and Africa, where he has ever since remained, a stupendous example of defeated ambition.

## SPAIN.

Spain was known to the Carthaginians several centuries before Christ. It became subject to the Romans at the end of the second Punic war, 200 years before Christ. and so continued till the downfall of the Roman empire in the fifth century.

The kingdom of Spain was founded by the Visi Goths, 467. For three hundred years after, it was a scene of butchery, superstition and division. In the eighth century, it was in a great measure conquered by the Moors, from the opposite coast of the Mediterranean, in Africa; and was divided into petty kingdoms, till united under Ferdinand the Great, 1027. The Moors were expelled in the fifteenth century; at the latter end of which Columbus succeeded in persuading Ferdinand and Isabella to patronise his projected voyage over the Atlantic, westward; by which he was enabled to discover a new world.

The discovery of America induced adventurers to explore the country. Silver and gold were found in abundance, which at first enriched, and subsequently enervated Spain. Under Charles I. (Emperor of Ger-

many afterwards) and Philip II. in the sixteenth century, no kingdom in Europe possessed equal resources.

Spain, from the abundance of its wealth, gradually lost its strength, and became, from one of the first, one of the secondary, and that a weak, power of Europe. Bonaparte, 1808, entrapped their king, Ferdinand VII. and kept him long in confinement. He declared war against the Spanish, and endeavoured to place his brother Joseph, on the Spanish throne. The Spaniards resisted, and the contest continued, (the British, with troops under the command of Wellington, assisting the Spaniards,) till Bonaparte was defeated at the battle of Leipsic in 1813. Ferdinand VII. was restored to his throne, which he continued to disgrace by his weakness, bigotry, and ingratitude, to those through whose means he was restored.

In January, (1820) a revolt commenced in the army; and in March, the king was obliged to order the convocation of the assembly of the Cortes, as in 1812; the abolition of the Inquisition; and to accede to a constitutional government; guaranteeing the freedom of the press, the rights of the people, and defining the power of the monarch.

## GERMANY.

This country was known to the Romans long before the birth of Christ; and Tacitus, a Roman historian, has described the manners, customs and superstitions of the people. It was rightly afterwards denominated the *Northern Hive*; as thence issued those swarms of barbarians that at length overthrew the Roman empire, in the fifth century. Charlemagne may be said to have founded the German empire, A. D. 800. In about a century after, the descendants of Charlemagne ceased to rule, and Conrad I. became emperor. From that time to the present, Germany has been divided into a great number of principalities, &c. though under a general head, and has been engaged in various wars with the Turks and different christian powers.

The present emperor, Francis II. sided with the allies,

in 1813, against his son-in-law Bonaparte : by doing which, he perhaps turned the scale against him, and certainly acted well his part in producing a permanent peace in Europe.

## RUSSIA.

This vast empire, now exceeding in extent three times that of the Roman empire in its highest state of territorial authority, was little known till the time of Peter the Great. This monarch, at the close of the seventeenth, and beginning of the eighteenth century, performed more than any other monarch for the civilization, prosperity and happiness of his country. He built the city of Petersburg ; he introduced the arts and sciences, and invited learned men into his empire : he commenced a navy and improved his army. In brief, in the field and in the cabinet, he has had few equals.

His descendant, Catharine II. from 1763 to 1796, notwithstanding her many foibles, rendered immense service to Russia. Alexander, now on the throne, has been well stiled the Deliverer of Europe ; for, by his opposition to the lawless ambition of Bonaparte, his arms, courage, fortitude and energy, the forces of the imperial ruler of France were destroyed, and the blessings of universal quiet ensured.\*

## ENGLAND.

Julius Cæsar passed from France, then called Gaul, to the island of Great Britain, about fifty years before Christ. He could not be said to have conquered the island ; but shortly after, it was subdued by the Romans, and continued under their government till A. D. 450, when the Roman legions were withdrawn, to defend Rome against the incursions of the northern barbarians. These being withdrawn, the Scots and Picts made incursions into England, laid waste the country, and drove the inhabitants in every direction before their victorious arms.

\* 1821—These blessings, late events show us, are ensured only by crushing every revolution favourable to the rights of man.



Thus distressed, the Britons invited to their assistance the Saxons, from Germany. These conquered the Scots and Picts, and, after long contest with the natives, or Britons, finally subdued them, A. D. 584. The country was then divided by them into seven separate kingdoms, called the Saxon Heptarchy.

Egbert, king of Wessex, united the seven kingdoms under his own authority, 827. The Normans and Danes, however, continually harassed the country. Alfred, than whom a greater or better monarch never swayed the sceptre of England, with great military skill, foresight, fortitude and courage, at length succeeded in ridding the kingdom of all his enemies, the Danes being completely subdued. He died, 901, having fought fifty-six pitched battles; founded the University of Oxford and other seminaries, established wise laws, and laid the foundation of the trial by jury and the present British Parliament.

After a long contest between the Danes and the kings of England, the Danes were at length victorious, and Canute the Dane obtained the kingdom, 1017. Under Harold, his successor, England was invaded by William of Normandy, commonly called William the Conqueror, 1066, and was completely subdued, Harold being slain in the famous battle of Hastings. The descendants of William have ever since held the throne of England.

William II. succeeded his father, built the Tower, London Bridge and Westminster Hall, and generally pursued the path of his father in his government, till 1100, when he was accidentally shot by an arrow. Henry I. his brother, succeeded, and reigned with great ability thirty-seven years. Stephen, grandson of the Conqueror, succeeded, and after a few years was expelled by Henry II. who reigned with great talents, and great misfortunes, defeating the Irish and the Scotch, but unhappy in a quarrel with his principal ecclesiastic, Thomas a Becket, and in the undutiful rebellion of his sons.

Richard I. succeeded his father. This prince en-

gaged in the crusades to recover the Holy Land from the hands of infidels ; was courageous but unsuccessful ; and was seized in Austria, on his return ; but afterwards ransomed by his subjects for 300,000*l.* sterling, and subsequently mortally wounded in an engagement. His brother John succeeded ; who had frequent contentions with his barons ; to whom he was obliged to grant the famous Magna Charta, by the English considered as the foundation of their liberties. Henry III. succeeded his weak and unprincipled father. In a contest with his subjects he was dethroned by Leicester ; but afterwards restored. His son, Prince Edward, after an expedition to the Holy Land, returned and succeeded his father, 1271. He subdued Wales, and added it to his crown. Twice he subdued the Scotch ; who as often revolted, under Wallace and Bruce ; and in his third attempt on Scotland he died. Much was done by this great monarch in favour of the laws and liberties of his subjects.

His son, the Prince of Wales, (so called because born in Wales, and whence has descended the title to the king's oldest son,) succeeded his father, 1307. This weak monarch, instead of continuing the war against Scotland, suffered the Scotch to invade England. He was deposed and put to death in a barbarous manner. His son, Edward III. invaded France, and fought the famous battle of Cressy, in which he was victorious, with the assistance of the young Prince of Wales. Cannon were here first used. Some years after, France was again invaded by the English, under the command of a gallant and virtuous Prince of Wales, who subdued the French at the battle of Poitiers ; took their king prisoner, and brought him to London 1356. This best of princes died 1376, and his father the next year.

Richard II. the late king's second son, now mounted the throne. He quelled some insurrections ; and while he was engaged in war in Ireland, his cousin, afterwards Henry IV. whom he had previously banished, returned and obtained possession of the crown :

Richard as is generally supposed, was murdered in Pomfret Castle.

Henry IV. after living in the midst of disaffection, civil wars and misery, died, 1413. His son, Henry V. invaded France; gained the famous battle of Agincourt; married the daughter of the French king, at whose death he was to receive the crown of France; returned to England, and died, 1420, leaving one son, afterwards Henry VI. then nine months old.

During the reign of this weak prince, commenced the long continued contest between the houses of York and Lancaster. Henry was deposed, and Edward IV. a descendant from Edward III. through the house of York, reigned six years; when Henry recovered his throne; but died, or was privately murdered the next year, 1471. Three years after, died Edward IV. leaving the throne to his son, Edward V. who died young. The infamous Duke of Gloucester, afterwards the accursed Richard III. was chosen regent. The Earl of Richmond, of the house of Lancaster, descendant from the widow of Henry V., who had married Sir Owen Tudor, invaded England, from France, defeated Richard, at the famous battle of Bosworth; was crowned; married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. of the house of York; and thus, by uniting the two houses, put an end to the civil wars.

During the reign of Henry VII. Christopher Columbus discovered America. His son, Henry VIII. wrote against Luther, and received from the Pope the title of Defender of the Faith. This monarch was capricious and cruel; yet, by throwing off papal authority, he rendered great service to the protestants. He had six wives, two of whom he beheaded, and two he divorced, and left three children, 1547. His son, Edward VI. came to the throne at nine years of age, and reigned but a few years; when his daughter, the bloody Mary, so called, in whose reign John Rogers was burnt, held the sceptre above five years; and was succeeded by his other daughter, Elizabeth.

This famous princess reigned with great ability and



splendour, till 1601 ; when after having beheaded Mary, Queen of Scots, and established the protestant religion, she was succeeded by James VI. of Scotland, and First of England, a descendant by marriage from the royal family of England. He was succeeded, 1625, by his son, Charles I. Charles had great contentions with his parliament, and was at length, after much civil war, beheaded, 1649.

Oliver Cromwell, under the name of Protector, was at the head of the British government about ten years. Charles II. 1660, succeeded his father, and died in 1685. His brother, James II. reigned a few years, and then abdicated the throne. William of Orange, who had married Mary, daughter of James II. was called to the throne. William III. died 1702, and was succeeded by Anne, another daughter of James II. In 1714, on the death of Queen Anne, parliament invited to the throne George, Elector of Hanover, who had married a descendant of Charles I. the nearest protestant heir. He reigned till 1727, when his son, George II. succeeded : who held the sceptre till 1761 ; when he was succeeded by his grandson, George III. who died in 1820.

Soon after his accession to the throne, commenced the disputes with America, which led to the American revolution. The threatening aspect of the French revolution, induced the British to take up arms against the French. This war continued, with little intermission, about twenty years ; when it was finally closed, 1815, by the total discomfiture of Bonaparte, at the battle of Waterloo : and though it greatly increased the national debt, while it established, in a great measure, the peace and the liberties of Europe ; it added splendour to the army and navy, from their numerous and important achievements.

George IV. the present monarch, is the oldest son of the late king. He had been regent since 1811.

## SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

The union of the Heptarchy, under Alfred the Great, who may be fairly styled the first English monarch, and laid the foundation of the government, . . . . .	880	Henry III. . . . .	1216
Alfred was succeeded by his son, Edward the Elder, . . . . .	910	Edward I. . . . .	1272
Athelstan, . . . . .	925	Edward II. . . . .	1307
Edmund, . . . . .	941	Edward III. . . . .	1326
Edred, . . . . .	948	Richard II. . . . .	1377
Edwy, . . . . .	955	Henry IV. . . . .	1390
Edgar, . . . . .	959	Henry V. . . . .	1412
Edward, the Martyr, . . . . .	975	Henry VI. . . . .	1442
Etheldred, . . . . .	978	Edward IV. . . . .	1460
Edmond Ironside, . . . . .	1016	Edward V. . . . .	1482
Canute the Dane, <i>Danish line</i> , . . . . .	1017	Richard III. . . . .	1483
Harold Harefoot, <i>Danish line</i> , . . . . .	1035	Henry VII. . . . .	1485
Hardicanute, <i>Danish line</i> , . . . . .	1039	Henry VIII. . . . .	1509
Edward the confessor, . . . . .	1041	Edward VI. . . . .	1546
Harold, . . . . .	1066	Mary . . . . .	1553
William the Conqueror, <i>Danish line</i> , . . . . .	1066	Elizabeth, . . . . .	1558
William Rufus, . . . . .	1087	James I. . . . .	1602
Henry I. . . . .	1100	Charles I. . . . .	1625
Stephen, . . . . .	1135	Charles II. . . . .	1648
Henry II. . . . .	1154	James II. . . . .	1685
Richard I. . . . .	1189	William and Mary, . . . . .	1688
John, . . . . .	1199	Ann, . . . . .	1702
		George I. . . . .	1714
		George II. . . . .	1727
		George III. . . . .	1760
		Regency of the Prince of Wales, . . . . .	1811
		George IV. . . . .	1820

## SOVEREIGNS OF FRANCE.

Pharamond led his Franks over the Rhine, in the fifth century ; from whom descended Clovis—who commenced his reign, . . . . .	486	Lewis the Stammerer, . . . . .	877
The next sovereign worthy of notice was Clotair I. . . . .	511	Lewis IV. . . . .	879
Clotair II. . . . .	613	Charles the Fat, . . . . .	884
Dagobert, . . . . .	632	Charles III. . . . .	898
Clovis II. . . . .	644	Robert, . . . . .	922
Pepin Heristel, . . . . .	690	Rodolph, . . . . .	923
Charles Martel, . . . . .	714	Lewis the Stranger, . . . . .	936
Pepin son of Charles, . . . . .	751	Lothario II. . . . .	954
<i>End of the first race of kings.</i>		Lewis V. . . . .	966
Charlemagne, . . . . .	771	<i>End of the second race of kings.</i>	
Lewis, Debonnaire, . . . . .	814	Hugh Capet, . . . . .	987
Lothario, . . . . .	840	Robert, . . . . .	996
Lewis II. . . . .	855	Henry I. . . . .	1031
Charles the Bald, . . . . .	875	Philip, . . . . .	1059
		Lewis VI. . . . .	1106
		Lewis VII. . . . .	1137
		Philip II—styled August, . . . . .	1180
		Lewis VIII. . . . .	1223
		Lewis IX. . . . .	1226

Philip III—styled Hardy,	1271	Lewis XII.	1498
Philip IV—styled the Fair,	1285	Francis I.	1515
Lewis X.	1314	Francis II.	1559
John I.	1316	Charles IX.	1560
Philip V—surnamed the Long,	1316	Henry III.	1574
Charles IV—styled the Fair,	1322	Henry IV.	1589
Philip VI.	1328	Lewis XIII.	1610
John II.	1350	Lewis XIV. ten years of age,	1643
Edward III. of England—by		Crowned,	1654
consanguinity, and by con-		Lewis XV.	1715
quest,	1357	Lewis XVI.— <i>Guillotined in the</i>	
Charles V.	1364	<i>revolution.</i>	1774
Charles VI.	1380	Lewis XVII. aged eleven years	
Charles VII.	1422	— <i>Poisoned in the revolution.</i>	1795
Henry VI. of England,	1430	Napoleon Bonaparte, Empe-	
Lewis XI.	1461	ror,	1804
Charles VIII.	1483	Lewis XVIII. crowned,	1814

### SOVEREIGNS OF RUSSIA.

Peter I.	1682	Peter III.	1762
Catherine I.	1725	Catherine II.	1763
Peter II.	1727	Paul,	1796
Anne,	1730	Alexander,	1800
John the Infant,	1740	now on the throne,	1822
Elizabeth,	1741		

### PRESIDENTS AND VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE U. STATES OF AMERICA.

#### Presidents.

George Washington,	1789
re-elected,	1793
John Adams,	1797
Thomas Jefferson,	1801
re-elected,	1805
James Madison,	1809
re-elected,	1813
James Monroe,	1817
re-elected,	1821

#### Vice-Presidents.

John Adams,	1789
re-elected,	1793
Thomas Jefferson,	1797
Aaron Burr,	1801
George Clinton,	1805
re-elected,	1809
Elbridge Gerry,	1813
Daniel D. Tompkins,	1817
re-elected,	1821



## A

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF

REMARKABLE EVENTS, DISCOVERIES AND INVENTIONS.

	<i>Before Christ.</i>
The creation of the world, and Adam and Eve, . . . . .	4004
The birth of Cain, . . . . .	4003
The old world is destroyed by a deluge, continuing 377 days, . . . . .	2348
The tower of Babel is built by Noah's posterity, about . . . . .	2247
Ninus, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted above 1000 years, and out of its ruins were formed the Assyrians of Babylon, those of Nineveh, and the kingdom of the Medes, . . . . .	2059
Joseph dies in Egypt, which concludes the book of Genesis, containing a period of 2369 years, . . . . .	1635
Aaron born in Egypt, . . . . .	1574
Cecrops brings a colony of Saites from Egypt into Attica, and begins the kingdom of Athens, . . . . .	1556
Cadmus carried the Phœnician letters into Greece, and built the Citadel of Thebes, . . . . .	1492
Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom, together with 600,000 Israelites, besides children; which completed the 430 years of sojourning, . . . . .	1491
The Olympic games celebrated at Olympia in Greece, . . . . .	1453
The Pentateuch, or five first books of Moses, are written in the land of Moab, where he died the year following, aged 110, . . . . .	1452
The Israelites, after sojourning in the wilderness forty years, are led under Joshua into the land of Canaan, and the period of the sabbatical year commences, . . . . .	1451
The rape of Helen by Paris, which gave rise to the Trojan war, . . . . .	1193
David is sole king of Israel, . . . . .	1048
The temple is solemnly dedicated by Solomon, . . . . .	1004
Elijah, the prophet, is translated to heaven, . . . . .	896
Money first made of gold and silver at Argos, . . . . .	894
The city of Carthage, in Africa, founded by queen Dido, . . . . .	869
The kingdom of Macedon begins, . . . . .	814
Era of the building of Rome in Italy, by Romulus, first king of the Romans, . . . . .	753
Samaria taken, after three years siege, and the kingdom of Israel finished by Salmanasar, king of Assyria, who carries the ten tribes into captivity, . . . . .	720
The city of Jerusalem taken after a siege of 18 months, . . . . .	587
Cyrus the first king of Persia, . . . . .	559
The kingdom of Babylon terminates, 538; that city being taken by Cyrus, who issues an edict for the return of the Jews, . . . . .	536

Xerxes the Great, king of Persia, begins his expedition against Greece,	481
The history of the Old Testament finishes about	430
Alexander the Great, king of Macedon, conquers Darius king of Persia, and other nations of Asia, 331. Dies at Babylon, and his empire is divided by his generals into four kingdoms,	
Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language, which is called the Septuagint.	284
The first Punic war begins, and continues 23 years. The chronology of the Arundelian marbles composed,	264
Carthage, the rival of Rome, is razed to the ground by the Romans,	146
The Alexandrian library, consisting of 400,000 valuable books, burnt by accident,	52
Cæsar, the greatest of the Roman conquerors, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and slain 1,192,000 men, and overturned the liberties of his country, is killed in the senate-house,	44
The battle of Actium fought, in which Mark Antony and Cleopatra are totally defeated by Octavius, nephew to Julius Cæsar,	35
Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by Octavius, upon which Antony and Cleopatra put themselves to death, and Egypt is reduced to a Roman province,	30
The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus as an emblem of universal peace,	ib.
JESUS CHRIST, is born	
	<i>After Christ.</i>
JESUS CHRIST is baptized in the wilderness by John,	27
“ is crucified, and rises again on the third day,	33
Rome set on fire, and burned for six days ; upon which began (under Nero) the first persecution against the Christians,	64
Constantine the Great begins his reign,	306
The tenth persecution ends by an edict of Constantine, who favours the Christians, and gives full liberty to their religion	313
The first general council at Nice, when 318 fathers attended, against Arius, where was composed the famous Nicene creed, which we attribute to them,	325
Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed,	331
Rome taken and plundered by Alaric, king of the Visi-Goths,	410
The Romans reduced to extremities at home, withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return,	426
Attila (surnamed the scourge of God) with his Huns, ravages the Roman empire,	447
Clovis, king of France, baptized, and Christianity begins in that kingdom,	496
The power of the Popes, by the concessions of Phocas, emperor of the East, begins,	606
Mahomet, the false prophet, flies from Mecca to Medina,	622
Jerusalem is taken by the Saracens,	637
Charlemagne, king of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called the western empire ; and gives the present names to the winds and the months,	800

# A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

229

The Danes begin their ravages in England,	867
Alfred the Great, after subduing the Danish invaders, founds the university of Oxford, about	896
The university of Cambridge founded,	915
Paper made of cotton rags was in use, 1000; that of linen,	1170
Leo IX. the first pope that kept up an army,	1054
The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens,	1065
Musical notes invented,	1070
Glass windows began to be used in houses in England,	1180
Pope Alexander III. compelled the kings of England and France to hold the stirrups of his saddle when he mounted his horse,	1181
The battle of Ascalon, in Judæa, in which Richard, king of England, defeats Saladin's army, consisting of 300,000 men,	1192
Chimneys were not known in England,	1200
Magna Charta is signed by king John and the barons of England,	1215
The Tartars, a new race of heroes; under Gingis-Khan, emerge from the northern parts of Asia, and overrun all the Saracen empire,	1227
The houses of London, and other cities in England, France and Germany still thatched with straw,	1233
The mariner's compass invented, or improved, by Gioia,	1302
Gunpowder and guns first invented by Swarts, a monk of Cologne, 1340; Edward III. had four pieces of cannon, which contributed to gain him the battle of Cressy, 1346; bombs and mortars were invented the same year.	
John Wickliffe, an Englishman, begins to oppose the errors of the church of Rome with great acuteness and spirit.—His followers are called Lollards,	1362
The Vatican Library founded at Rome,	1446
Constantinople taken by the Turks, which ends the eastern empire, 1123 years from its erection by Constantine the Great, and 2206 years from the foundation of Rome,	1453
America first discovered by Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Spain,	1492
Martin Luther began the Reformation,	1517
Pius first used in England, (before which time the ladies used skewers,)	1561
First law in England, establishing interest at ten per cent.	1546
The great massacre of Protestants at Paris,	1572
Mary queen of Scots is beheaded by order of Elizabeth,	1587
The Spanish Armada destroyed by the English,	1588
Watches first brought into England from Germany,	1597
The massacre of 40,000 English Protestants, in Ireland,	1640
Charles I. (aged 49) beheaded at Whitehall, January 30,	1649
Cromwell assumes the protectorship,	1654
The Plague rages in London, and carries off 68,000 persons	1665
The great fire of London, which destroyed 13,000 houses,	1666
Tea first used in England,	1666
The habeas corpus act passed,	1678
A comet appeared so near our earth as to alarm the inhabitants,	1680
Bayonets first used by the French in the battle of Turin,	1693
Russia, formerly a dukedom, is established as an empire,	1727
Kouli Khan usurps the Persian throne,	1732
George Washington born February 22,	1732



Westminster bridge, which cost 389,000 <i>l.</i> finished . . . . .	1750
146 Englishmen are confined in the black hole at Calcutta, East-Indies, by the Nabob, and 123 found dead next morning, . . . . .	1756
General Wolfe is killed in taking Quebec from the French, . . . . .	1759
First Congress of the American colonies, at Philadelphia, Sept. 5, . . . . .	1773
First Petition of Congress to the King, November, . . . . .	1773
Battle of Lexington, April 19, . . . . .	1775
George Washington appointed General and Commander in Chief of the American Armies, June 15, . . . . .	1775
Battle at Bunker's Hill, June 17, . . . . .	1775
Declaration of Independence by the colonies, July 4, . . . . .	1776
General Burgoyne surrendered October 17, . . . . .	1777
Earl Cornwallis surrendered at York-town, Vir. October 19, . . . . .	1781
Admiral Rodney gains a victory over the French fleet, April 12, . . . . .	1782
American colonies are acknowledged by his Britannic majesty, free, sovereign, and independent states, Nov. 30, . . . . .	1782
Washington proclaimed first President of the U. S. A. April 30, . . . . .	1789
Revolution in France—capture of the Bastile, July 14, . . . . .	1789
The French declare war against England and Holland, Feb. 1, . . . . .	1792
Louis XVIth of France, beheaded, same year. . . . .	
The glorious victory of the Nile, achieved by Nelson, Aug. 1, . . . . .	1798
General George Washington died, December 14, aged 68, . . . . .	1799
Treaty of Peace between Germany and France, Feb. 9, . . . . .	1801
War commenced between France and Great Britain, July, . . . . .	1803
Unexampled tempest, began September 1, . . . . .	1804
Bonaparte crowned emperor by his holiness the Pope, . . . . .	1804
Great victory over the French fleet by Nelson, October 21, . . . . .	1805
Surrender of the Danish fleet to Lord Nelson, . . . . .	1807
Attack upon U. S. frigate Chesapeake—same year. . . . .	
War declared by U. S. against Great Britain, . . . . .	1812
Surrender of General Hull's army—capture of the Guerriere—Macedonian and Java—Battle of Queenston, same year. . . . .	
Loss of the Chesapeake—Capture of the British fleet on Lake Erie—Burning of Moscow—Destruction of the French army in Russia, . . . . .	1813
Paris surrenders to the allies—Bonaparte abdicates and retires to Elba—Battle of Bridgewater—Washington captured—Surrender of the British fleet on Lake Champlain, . . . . .	1814
Battle of New-Orleans—Peace with Great Britain—return of Bonaparte to Paris—Battle of Waterloo—Louis XVIIIth restored—Bonaparte sent to St. Helena, . . . . .	1815







# CONSTITUTION

OF THE

## UNITED STATES,

AS PROPOSED BY THE CONVENTION, HELD AT PHILADELPHIA  
17TH SEPTEMBER, 1787, AND SINCE RATIFIED BY THE SE-  
VERAL STATES, WITH THE SEVERAL AMENDMENTS THERETO.

---

*WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.*

### ARTICLE I.

*Sect. 1.* ALL legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a senate and house of representatives.

*Sect. 2.* The house of representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year, by the people of the several states, and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature.

No person shall be a representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every

subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty-thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the state of *New-Hampshire* shall be entitled to choose three—*Massachusetts* eight—*Rhode-Island* and *Providence Plantations* one—*Connecticut* five—*New-York* six—*New-Jersey* four—*Pennsylvania* eight—*Delaware* one—*Maryland* six—*Virginia* ten—*North-Carolina* five—*South-Carolina* five—and *Georgia* three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The house of representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

*Sect. 3.* The senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not when elected, be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be pre-

sident or the senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided

The senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the chief justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment according to law.

*Sect. 4.* The times, places and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.

The congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

*Sect. 5.* Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorised to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgments require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on



any question, shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

*Sect. 6.* The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

*Sect. 7.* All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the house of representatives; but the senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the house of representatives and the senate, shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States: if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each

house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the senate and house of representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the senate and house of representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

*Sect. 8.* The congress shall have power—

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish an uniform rule of naturalizing, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post-offices and post-roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years ;

To provide and maintain a navy ;

To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces ;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions :

To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the states respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by congress ;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of congress, become the seat of government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards and other needful buildings ;—And

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

*Sect. 9.* The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.



No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation, or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state.

No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to, or from one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States:---and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

*Sect. 10.* No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No state shall, without the consent of the congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the congress. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state, or with a foreign power, or engage

in war, unless actually invaded, or in such eminent danger as will not admit of delay:

## ARTICLE II.

*Sect. 1.* The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows :

Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the congress, but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each ; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the president of the senate. The president of the senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the house of representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President ; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list, the said house shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote ; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. In every case after the choice of the President, the person

having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.\*

The congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes ; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person, except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President ; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President ; and the congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services, a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished, during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation :—" I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability, preserve, protect and defend the constitution of the United States."

*Sect. 2.* The President shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States ; and of the

\* See 12th amendment, p. 247.



militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies, that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

*Sect. 3.* He shall from time to time give to the congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient: he may on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

*Sect. 4.* The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

## ARTICLE III.

*Sect. 1.* The judicial power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

*Sect. 2.* The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity, arising under this constitution; the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more states, between a state and citizens of another state, between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states, and between a state or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before-mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the congress may by law have directed.

*Sect. 3.* Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the tes-

timony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

#### ARTICLE IV.

*Sect. 1.* Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

*Sect. 2.* The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several states.

A person charged in any state with treason, felony or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another state, shall on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labour in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

*Sect. 3.* New states may be admitted by the congress into this Union: but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned, as well as of the congress.

The congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules, and regulations respecting the territory and other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this constitution, shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.



*Sect. 4.* The United States shall guarantee to every state in this Union, a republican form of government; and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

### ARTICLE V.

The congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this constitution, or on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several states, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the congress; *Provided*, That no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the senate.

### ARTICLE VI.

All debts contracted, and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this constitution, as under the confederation.

This constitution, and the laws of the U. States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made or which shall be made under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, any thing in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

The senators and representatives before-mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution: But no

religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

#### ARTICLE VII.

The ratification of the conventions of nine states shall be sufficient for the establishment of this constitution between the states so ratifying the same.

#### AMENDMENTS.

*Article the first.* Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

*Article the second.* A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

*Article the third.* No soldier shall in time of peace be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

*Article the fourth.* The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

*Article the fifth.* No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject to the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case, to be witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

*Article the sixth.* In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public tri-

al, by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witness against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

*Article the seventh.* In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of common law.

*Article the eighth.* Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

*Article the ninth.* The enumeration in the constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

*Article the tenth.* The powers not delegated to the United States by the constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively, or to the people.

*Article the eleventh.* The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law, or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

*Article the twelfth.* (In lieu of the third paragraph of the first section of the second article, p. 242.) The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the go-



vernment of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate : the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the senate and house of representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted ; the person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed : and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the house of representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote ; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the house of representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death, or other constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the senate shall choose the Vice-President ; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

*This twelfth article was ratified in 1804.*

# QUESTIONS.

ADAPTED TO THE

## HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.



### CHAPTER I.—PAGE 13.

#### *First Settlement of Virginia and New-England.*

WHAT have generally been the consequences of the greatest victories?

What has impeded the progress of refinement, &c. in South America?

To what may the gradual increase of population in many places, be attributed?

When was Philadelphia founded, and what has been its increase? Has the U. S. at large increased with the same rapidity?

What was its population in 1790? 1800? and 1810?

At this computation, how often does it double?

At this rate, what will be the population in 150 years?

When, and by whom was America discovered? Under whose patronage?

Relate the circumstances of Columbus' voyage.

From whom did America receive its name?

For what was South America settled?

How long after its discovery before North America was settled? Who first explored the shores of North America?

When, and by whom was the first attempt made to form a settlement in Virginia?

When was a second attempt made?

Relate the circumstances of an attempt by Bartholomew Gosnold to effect a settlement in the north part of Virginia?

When and where was the first British settlement made that was not abandoned? To whom was the success of the establishment mostly indebted? Relate the circumstances attending his capture by the Indians.

What plot was laid by the Indians in 1609? How was it rendered abortive?

Why did the colonists resolve to return to England? What prevented them?

How did the company prosper under the administration of Delaware? Relate the history of Pocahontas.

When, and for what was Capt. Argal sent from Virginia to New-York?

How were the first women sent to Virginia disposed of?

Who explored New-England? When?

When were attempts made to form settlements in New England? Were they successful?

What were the principal motives which led the congregation of Mr. Robinson to turn their attention to the new world?

When did a part of the congregation leave Europe?

When did they arrive at Cape Cod?

What did they do previous to landing? Who was chosen Governor?

When and where did they land?

What occasioned their sufferings? How many died before the next spring?

When and where were articles of submission and friendly intercourse agreed upon with the Indians?

When were settlements made at Portsmouth, and Dover, (N. H.?) Under whose orders?

What laid the foundation for the union of the settlements under one colony?

What agreement was made at Cambridge in 1629?

How many adventurers embarked the next spring?

Where did they plant themselves? Where was the first General Court held?

What articles of faith were agreed upon? What is observed of this intolerance?

Was it general throughout Europe, as well as America?

What was done by Virginia long after?

How far had settlements extended from Boston, in 1634? How was the constitution altered?

How long did this form of legislation remain?

What important transaction in 1637? For what was this year famous? What was the consequence? What was the result of their deliberations?

What public school was founded this year? Under what appellation?

When and where was the first printing office established in



North America? What body of laws was established in 1640? What is observed of these laws?

What is said of Powhatan? Who succeeded him?

What is observed of this chief?

What is said of the peace and tranquillity of the colonists?

Relate the circumstances of the Indian massacre? What limited it?

How did this war terminate?

When was the company dissolved, and the colony taken into the hands of the king?

Who was appointed Governor? What is said of him?

What is observed of his successor, Sir Wm. Berkely?

## CHAPTER II.—PAGE 34.

### *Maine.*

Relate the circumstances of the first attempt to form a settlement in Maine.

Why did they determine to leave the country?

When did the Plymouth colonists obtain a patent for Kennebeck?

What charter was granted to Sir F. Gorges, in 1639?

When and where was the first general court held?

When was the province taken under the government of Massachusetts?

Were the settlers of this province long distressed by the Indians? When was a treaty made with them?

When was Maine incorporated with Massachusetts?

When were attempts made to separate? When were a majority in favour of separation?

When did Maine become an Independent State?

### *New-Hampshire*

When was a settlement begun at Piscataqua?

What grant was made by the Plymouth Company to Mason (in 1629)? What was this tract called? What towns were laid out in 1633? What did the patent holders agree to, soon after?

How long did New-Hampshire continue under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts? What government was then formed?

When and where did the first assembly meet?

What commission was issued to Joseph Dudley, in 1685? Who succeeded him?

When commenced a war with the Indians ; and how long did it continue ?

What was the character of the war on the part of the Indians ?

Relate the circumstances of the attack on, and defence of the Fort at Number Four.

What was undertaken during the administration of Benning Wentworth ?

When and where was Dartmouth College founded ?

When did Governor Wentworth quit the Province ?—What did the Provincial Congress of N. H. do, on receiving information of the battle of Lexington ?

What is observed of the courage and patriotism of the state during the revolutionary war ?

What Constitution was formed in 1784 ?

When was President Wheelock removed from Dartmouth College ? Who succeeded him ?

What does Dr. Belknap observe of the inhabitants of this State.

### *Massachusetts.*

What distressing war commenced in 1675 ?

What plan had this warrior concerted ?

What treaty was concluded with the Narraganset tribe ?

When was there a general rising of the Indians in New-England ?

What towns suffered most severely ?

Were New-Hampshire and Maine attacked at the same time ?

Relate the circumstances and result of the attack on the principle town of the Narragansets.

How did the war continue during the winter ?

How did the war finally terminate ?

When and why was the charter of the governor and company declared forfeited ? Who was appointed to the government of New-England ?

What powers was he invested with ?

What new charter arrived in 1692 ?

How long did this charter continue ?

Relate the circumstances of the Salem Witchcraft.

What was the first newspaper established in America ? When ?

What plan did Governor Shirley lay before the general court in 1745 ?

What states raised the troops ?

Relate the circumstances attending the seige and surrender of Louisburg.

What has the success, by many, been attributed to ?

What did the French court resolve on ? What measures were taken for this purpose ?

Why were these intentions relinquished ?

When was the present constitution of the state formed ?

What occasioned an insurrection in this state, in 1780 ?

How was this insurrection quelled ?

*Vermont.*

When and by whom was Fort Dummer built ? Who built the fort at Crown Point ?

What was the consequence of the territory west of Connecticut River's being annexed to New-York ?

What law was passed by New-York, in 1774 ?

When was Vermont declared independent ? From what did the state receive its name ?

When was Vermont admitted into the Union ? When was the present constitution established ?

What has been the increase of population in Vermont ?

*Connecticut.*

When was Connecticut settled ?

What important events in 1635 ?

Relate the circumstances of the war with the Pequod Indians.

When and by whom was New-Haven settled ?

What did the colonists determine, on finding themselves out of the jurisdiction of Massachusetts ?

What was the constitution of New-Haven ?

What charter did Charles the Second grant to Connecticut, in 1662 ?

Who attempted to wrest it from them ?

How was the charter preserved ?

Who assumed the government, on the seizure of Andros ?

How did his government begin ? What is observed of it ?

When and where was Yale College founded ?

What is said of the government of Connecticut from its earliest settlement ?

*Rhode-Island.*

When and why was Mr. Williams banished from Massachusetts ?

Where did he begin a plantation ?



Who first began a settlement on Rhode-Island ?

From what did it receive its name ?

What occasioned Rhode-Island and Providence to be extensively settled ?

What form of government was adopted ?

When was the first general assembly held ?

When was a royal charter granted ?

What did it appoint ?

Has much alteration since taken place in the form of government ?

What act was passed by the Legislature, in 1663 ?

What was done soon after the accession of James the Second, in 1685 ?

When and where was Brown University founded ?

### CHAPTER III.—PAGE 63.

#### *New-York.*

Who settled New-York ? When was it taken from them by the English ?

What transactions in 1614 ?

Relate the circumstances of a battle between the Dutch and Indians, in 1646.

How was the controversy between the Dutch and English, respecting the lands on Connecticut river, settled ?

What grant did Charles the Second make to the Duke of York, in 1664 ?

To make the patent valid, what was necessary ?

Give the particulars of the expedition of Col. Nichols.

What were the terms of surrender ?

What did Nichols do previous to his departure, in 1665 ?

When did Holland yield New-Netherlands to the English ?

When was New-York again taken by the Dutch ?

What transaction by the court of assizes, &c. of New-York, in 1683 ? Did James refuse to confirm these privileges ?

What increased the disaffection ? Who seized upon the fort ? What declaration did they sign ?

Relate the circumstances attending Leisler's assumption of the supreme authority.

Did this revolution bring about great advantages to New-York ? What was the consequence ?

What did the province do in an attempt to conquer Canada, in 1709 ?

Relate the circumstances of another expedition against Canada, in 1711. How did this expedition end?

For what purpose was a convention of delegates held at Albany, in 1754?

What plan of general government was adopted?

When was this plan approved and signed?

Why was this system rejected by the colonial assemblies? Why by the king?

When, and under what title was a college in New-York incorporated? Where and when was Union College incorporated?

*New-Jersey.*

From what did New-Jersey receive its name?

When and where was the first settlement made?

How was the province divided in 1676?

When and by whom was Burlington settled?

How did West-Jersey continue to be held? When were the proprietors' rights restored them?

By whom was East-Jersey purchased, in 1682?

Who was made governor?

When were the Jerseys annexed to New-England? How long did they continue so? What induced the proprietors to surrender the government to the crown?

Who was appointed governor?

When had New-Jersey a governor separate from New-York? What college was founded at Princeton the same year?

When was the present constitution of N. Jersey adopted?

What is said of the sufferings of this state during the Revolution?

*Delaware.*

When and by whom was Delaware settled?

Who laid claim to the territory? What became of the Swedes?

How long did the Dutch maintain their authority?

What was done by Wm. Penn, 1682? What did these deeds embrace?

When did the crown assume the government of Pennsylvania and the lower counties? What authority were they subjected to?

What occasioned uneasiness in Delaware at this time?—What was the consequence?

Did Delaware send representatives to attend the congress at New-York, in 1765?

From what did Delaware receive its name?

When was the present constitution adopted?

*Pennsylvania.*

- To whom was a grant made of Pennsylvania ?  
 When did a patent pass the seals ?  
 What territories did this grant encroach upon ?  
 What did the patent provide for ?  
 What frame of government did Penn publish in 1682 ?  
 What else was agreed between the proprietary and colonists ?  
 What obliged him to alter the form of government ?  
 Where was the city of Philadelphia laid out, and how far did it extend ? What was previously done ?  
 What causes are assigned for the rapid settlement of Pennsylvania ?  
 What new charter was granted by Penn, in 1683 ?  
 What was the consequence, to Penn, of the Assembly's refusing to acknowledge the successor of King James ?  
 What was the 3d charter given by Penn to the colonists ?  
 How long did this constitution continue ?  
 What treaty was made by the Indians of the Six Nations in 1742 ? What other transaction the same year ?  
 When was the American Philosophical Society instituted ?  
 When incorporated ?  
 How much was given by the state, for the quit rent due the proprietors ?  
 When was the constitution of the state established ?  
 Where was the seat of government removed to, in 1799 ?  
 When did Congress remove from Philadelphia ?

*Maryland.*

- Who made the first settlement in Maryland ?  
 What patent was issued to Cecil, Lord Baltimore, in 1632 ?  
 Why was the province called Maryland ?  
 By the patent, what were the proprietors authorised to do ?  
 Who was appointed governor ? When and where did he begin a settlement ?  
 What made emigrants flock to the province ?  
 What did the Indians do on the first arrival of the English ?  
 What act was passed in 1639 ?  
 Who intrigued with the savages to commence a war against the colonists, 1642 ? How was the war ended ?  
 Give the particulars of an insurrection, in 1645. What did parliament do after the death of Charles I. ?  
 What was the consequence of the colony's being divided in sentiment ?  
 Relate the particulars of an insurrection, in 1656. When was the former order of things restored ? How were the courts



ties divided, in 1692? Under whose superintendence were they?

When was the present constitution of Maryland formed? When and where was Washington College instituted? What college was instituted, in 1784? What grant was made to the U. States, in 1790?

CHAPTER IV.—PAGE 85.

*Virginia.*

What was this colony first to do? What did Governor Berkley inform the assembly, 1661?

What was done on the restoration of the old constitution?

What is said of the sufferings of this colony from the despotism of a royal government?

What was done in violation of chartered rights? Did the people grow unquiet? What added to their misfortune?

Relate the circumstances attending the rise, progress and conclusion of the rebellion of Col. Nathaniel Bacon.

What does this rebellion form? How long were its effects felt, and what was done during its continuance?

Who succeeded Sir William Berkley, as governor of Virginia?

What was the return Virginia received for its attachment to Charles II.? When were William and Mary proclaimed in Virginia? What charter was granted, in 1692?

How was Virginia divided in 1712? Who first discovered a passage over the Apalachian mountains?

What is the most important epoch in the history of Virginia? What happened on that day? When was the constitution of this state adopted?

*North and South Carolina.*

Where was the first settlement in the limits of the U. States, made? Was it permanent?

How were the English treated by the Indians on their first arrival? What says the journal of the voyage?

When and by whom was a settlement formed in Albemarle county?

What territory was granted to lords Clarendon and Craven, in 1663?

Who was appointed commander of the planters settled about Cape Fear, 1665?

What did the people of Albemarle petition for?

What did the general assembly granted them, consist of?

When and by whom was the first assembly convoked under this constitution? What, among other acts, was enacted?

What in consequence of there being no clergymen ?

When and by whom was a settlement made at Port Royal ?

What was the constitution formed by the famous John Locke ?

Whose authority was extended over the plantation, on the death of Gov. Sayle ? What had Governor Sayle done, previous to his death ?

What was the consequence of an attempt to enforce the constitution of Mr. Locke, in Albemarle, 1670 ?

For what did the freemen meet at Charleston, 1674 ? What did this government consist of ?

What did the proprietors do the same year ?

What was done in consequence of the situation of Charleston's proving inconvenient ?

Give the particulars of a war with the Westo Indians, 1680.

When was the constitution of Mr. Locke fully abandoned ?

What did the proprietors do, in consequence of dissensions continuing in Carolina ?

When, and by what means was rice first introduced into Carolina ?

What did Gov. Moore propose to the assembly in expectation of a war between England, France and Spain ?

Relate the circumstances of the enterprise.

What did Gov. Moore do, in consequence of the Apalachian Indians becoming troublesome ?

Who succeeded Moore as governor ? What was established by law ?

What did the House of Lords declare ?

What did Gov. Johnson do, on hearing that the Spaniards were determined to annex Carolina to Florida ?

What information was received shortly after ? What did this force consist of ?

Give the particulars of the enterprise.

How did this dreaded invasion end ?

What were the causes of a design on the part of the Indians, of assassinating the whites, 1712 ? What did the Corees, Tuscaroras, and other tribes, do ? What ensued ?

Give the particulars of the expedition of Col. Barnwell.

What did the survivors do ?

Relate the circumstances of an attempt by the Yamassees and other tribes to destroy the southern plantations in 1715.

By what had the coast been infested ? What did Gov. Johnson succeed in (1715 ?)

What important transactions in 1719 ?

- What did the assembly do? Did he refuse?
- What was the opinion of the privy council? Who was appointed provisional governor under the crown?
- What was done by Colonel Palmer, 1725?
- What agreement was made between the proprietors and the crown, in 1729? How was the province now divided?
- What insurrection took place in 1738? How was it suppressed?
- When was the discovery of the growth of the Indigo plant made?
- What did a body of men under the name of regulators combine for, in 1771?
- Were they defeated?
- When was the constitution of N. Carolina established?
- When was the present constitution of S. Carolina agreed to?
- Georgia.*
- What was Georgia originally a part of? What was the southern boundary of the British dominions?
- What was the object of a company formed in England?
- How many persons were incorporated for settling a colony? By whom, and when was the charter of incorporation granted?
- How many persons left England? When did they arrive at Charleston?
- Where did they commence a settlement? What was the town called?
- What was one great object of the trustees? How were the lands granted?
- What did the colonists remonstrate against? By what were the trustees actuated?
- How many emigrants arrived in 1734? What is said of them?
- What was done to obtain persons of more hardihood?
- What was the consequence of these regulations?
- What had raised expectations of prosperity?
- What occasioned disappointment and penury?
- Who was appointed commander of his majesty's forces in S. Carolina and Georgia, 1738?
- What expedition did he project?
- Relate the circumstances of the expedition.
- When was Georgia invaded by the Spaniards?
- Give the particulars of this invasion.
- How did it terminate? What made the province remain a long time in a languishing condition?



What did the trustees at length do ? When did the government become regal ? When was a general court established ?

What were the exports of 1763 ? What of 1773 ?

When was the University of Georgia incorporated ? When was the constitution of Georgia adopted as it now stands ?

*Kentucky.*

When and by whom was the first settlement made in this state ?

How was the settlement saved during the revolution ?

What was done by General Clark, 1778 ?

When was the territory erected into a county ?

When was Kentucky made a separate state ? When admitted into the Union.

What seminary was incorporated in 1798 ? When was the constitution of the state established as it now exists ?

*Tennessee.*

From what does the state of Tennessee receive its name ?

What does the name in the Indian language signify ?

How many families were settled in this state in 1754 ?

When were they dislodged by the savages ?

What conspired to prevent its settlement ?

When were attempts again made to settle it ?

What overtures were made to them during the revolution ?

What was the consequence of their rejection ?

What government was established by Congress over this territory ? When was it made an independent state ? When was the constitution of the state established ?

What college has lately been established ?

*Ohio.*

By whom was Ohio inhabited, till the year 1787 ? Who claimed the territory ?

When did Virginia cede to the United States their right to the territory north-west of the river Ohio ?

Under whose direction was the first settlement begun ?

Where and when ?

What prevented its increase in population, till 1795 ? What was the consequence of a general peace with the different tribes ?

When was this state admitted a member of the Union ?

When was the constitution of the state adopted ?

For what is this state remarkable ?

What are the most prominent antiquities ?

Where are some of the most remarkable forts and mounds in this state ?

Where is believed to be the largest mound that has yet been discovered? Describe it.

What are these mounds supposed to have been?

What is one principal reason for this supposition?

What do the fortifications through the western country, generally consist of? Describe them.

As to their local situation, what is observed?

Where is one of the most remarkable of these fortifications? From what does this town derive its name? What does the town plat include?

What does the circular fort consist of?

What is observed of the trees growing on these, and all the other forts in this country?

On removing one of the mounds at Marietta, in 1819, what were found?

When, and by what race of men do these mounds and forts appear to have been constructed?

What is the opinion of many judicious persons?

*Louisiana.*

When and by whom was Louisiana first discovered? Who explored the Mississippi? When? When and by whom was a settlement begun?

Relate the circumstances of an attempt by the Spaniards for planting a colony on the Missouri.

When and by whom was the French settlement at Natches destroyed?

How was this tribe of Indians destroyed?

Give the particulars of an expedition from Canada and Louisiana, against the Chickasaw Indians, in 1736? What was the result of an expedition four years after?

What were the inhabitants of Louisiana informed, in 1764? Did they submit to this measure?

When was the province ceded to France? When was it purchased by the U. States? How was it then divided?

When was the state of Louisiana admitted into the Union?

*Mississippi.*

By whom has Mississippi, for ages been inhabited?

When was this territory erected into a separate government?

When was it admitted into the Union as an independent state?

*Indiana.*

From what was Indiana taken? When did it become a state?

*Illinois.*

By whom was Illinois settled? When was it taken from the Indiana territory? When was it admitted into the Union as a state?

*Alabama.*

What territories compose Alabama? When was it admitted into the Union as an independent state?

*Michigan Territory.*

When did missionaries from the Jesuits visit this country?

When and by whom was a fort built at Detroit?

When was it made a separate territorial government?

*Missouri Territory.*

How is the Missouri Territory bounded? When was application made for admission into the Union? When was the admission of Missouri provided for?

*Arkansas Territory.*

What does this territory comprise? When was a territorial government established? Who was appointed governor?

*Territory of Florida.*

When were the Floridas ceded to the United States? Who possess much of the territory? Who first discovered the country? When? Who made settlements in 1562? When was the country ceded to Great Britain? Who took possession in 1781?

## CHAPTER V.—PAGE 125.

UNITED STATES—*French and Indian War.*

What society was formed in 1750? What charter grant did they obtain from the crown? For what purposes did they commence establishments on the Ohio?

By the ancient charters of France, how did the territories granted, extend? How did the English charters extend?

What did the Canadian governor write to the governors of Pennsylvania and New-York? How did he execute his threat?

What did the French governor do? What was done by the Ohio company?

When was the subject laid before the assembly? What did they determine? Who was despatched with a letter to the commandant on the Ohio?

What did the British ministry direct the Virginians to do?

Relate the circumstances of the expedition of Colonel Washington, to the Great Meadows.

What orders were sent from England?

On the arrival of General Braddock, 1755, what was done?



What different enterprises were agreed to be undertaken ?

Give the particulars of an expedition against the French forts in Nova Scotia.

What was done to prevent the inhabitants joining the Canadians ?

Give the particulars of the expedition of General Braddock, against fort Du Quesne. What was the English loss ? What did Colonel Dunbar do ?

Relate the circumstances of the expedition against Crown Point. Why was the expedition against Niagara and fort Frontinac, abandoned ?

What preparations were made, in 1756 ?

Who was appointed commander in chief ?

What did delays give the French time to do ? What was done by Colonel Bradstreet ?

Relate the circumstances of the capture of fort Oswego, by the French.

Why were further offensive operations relinquished ?

What force arrived at Halifax, in 1757 ? With what expectation ? Why was the expedition abandoned ?

Give the particulars of the capture of fort William Henry.

What had hitherto marked the proceedings of the British in America ? To what is this attributable ? What was the consequence of Mr. Pitt's becoming prime minister ?

What force was raised for the prosecution of the war, in 1758 ?

What forces arrived at Halifax in the spring ? To whom was the command of the British and provincial forces given ?

What three expeditions were planned ?

Relate the circumstances of the siege and capture of Louisburgh by General Amherst. On its surrender, what fell into the hands of the British ?

What was the result of an attack, by General Abercrombie, on Ticonderoga ?

Give the particulars of the siege and capture of fort Frontinac. What fell into the possession of the British ?

Relate the circumstances of the expedition of Gen. Forbes against fort Du Quesne.

What did the Ohio Indians do, on discovering the English flag ?

What was the plan of the campaign of 1759 ? What was done for this purpose ? Who commanded the different divisions, and what was each to do ?

Give the particulars of the capture of Ticonderoga, and

Crown Point. What prevented the investment of Isle Aux Noix ?

Relate the particulars of the siege of Niagara, by General Prideaux. What decided the fate of the fort ?

Relate the circumstances attending the siege and capture of Quebec, by General Wolfe.

What is observed of Wolfe ? What of Montcalm ?

Under whose command was the city garrisoned ?

What success did the French meet with, in two attempts to retake the city ? When was the siege raised ?

What was now the principal object ? For this purpose what was done ? What were the terms of capitulation ?

How did the war with the Cherokees end ?

When did peace take place between France and England ?

#### CHAPTER VI.—PAGE 139.

##### *The Revolution.*

What act was passed by the parliament of England, in 1764 ? Did the colonists submit to this ?

What was done by parliament the next year ? What did Massachusetts recommend ? What was done by the congress which met at N. York ?

What was done on the day the stamp act was to begin its operation ?

How was business conducted ? What associations did the colonists enter into ?

What alternative had parliament ?

Did the repeal give great satisfaction ?

What bill was brought into parliament by the chancellor of the exchequer, 1767 ? What other bill and act were passed ?

What did these acts of parliament do ? What were the order of the day ?

What was done at the instigation of the British custom house officers ?

Did the proceedings of Massachusetts exasperate parliament ? What orders were given to the Governor of Massachusetts ?

On the receipt of the resolves of parliament, what resolutions were passed by the house of burgesses of Virginia ? What was done by parliament, 1770 ? Relate the circumstances of an affray with the British troops, on the fifth of March.

How was it represented ? What were the East India Company allowed by parliament, 1773 ?

What did the corresponding committees declare ? What was the consequence ?

What was done to the tea ships, intended for the supply of Boston ?

Who were considered fomenters of disobedience ?

What bills were passed ?

What did the house of burgesses of Virginia order ?

What did Massachusetts recommend ? When and where did the deputies meet ? How were they organized ? What was done by them ? What bill was brought forward in the house of peers, by the Earl of Chatham, January, 1775 ? What bill was introduced by Lord North ? What time had come ?

Relate the circumstances of an attempt by General Gage, to obtain some military stores at Concord, on the evening of the 18th of April.

When and by whom, were Ticonderoga and Crown Point taken ? Give the particulars of the battle of Breeds Hill.

Who did Congress appoint commander in chief ?

What was his success in endeavours to introduce order and uniformity ?

Why were offensive operations resolved on against Canada ? What was intended ?

Give the particulars of the capture of St. Johns.

For what purpose did Colonel Allen leave St. Johns ? Was he defeated ?

Relate the circumstances of the siege of Quebec, by Montgomery and Arnold.

How did the contest between Lord Dunmore and the assembly of Virginia end ? What did he then do ? What were the royal governors of North and South Carolina obliged to do ?

Why did the British determine to evacuate Boston ?

What made them precipitately abandon the town ?

How long did Arnold continue on the heights of Abraham ? What obliged him to retreat ?

Give the particulars of an attempt to destroy the fort on Sullivan's Island.

What motion was made in Congress, June 7th, by Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia ? When were the colonies declared independent ? Under what title ?

What British force landed on Long Island, August 22 ?

What was the American force at this time ? What was done previous to hostilities ?

Give the particulars of the battle on Long Island, near Brooklyn. What says Ramsey ?



What does an English historian, Wood, observe?

Why was New-York evacuated? When was fort Washington surrendered? What did an engagement at White Plains produce?

What did General Washington now do? How was his army reduced? What did congress do?

What was done by Washington, on the night of the 25th of December? What a few days after?

What appeared to be the object of Howe, 1777? Why?

Where were the British opposed by Washington? What was the result of an engagement?

When did Howe enter Philadelphia?

What was the result of an attack on the British troops at Germantown?

What did the British expect by an intercourse between Canada and New-York? For this purpose what was done?

What was done by General St. Clair?

Relate the circumstances of an attempt to seize the stores and provisions at Bennington.

What was the result of an engagement, September 19th? Give the particulars of a second engagement, October 7th.

What was Burgoyne at length compelled to?

When was the royal army surrendered?

What did the capture of Burgoyne's army lay the foundation for?

What treaty was made, February 6th, 1778? What did the British army determine on? What was the result of an attack on its rear by General Washington?

Give the particulars of an attempt on Rhode-Island.

Relate the circumstances of the capture of Savannah, by the British. Who was appointed to the command of the southern forces, 1779? What did Prevost, the British commander do? What frustrated his wishes?

What was done by Sir Henry Clinton, in May?

Relate the circumstances of the siege and assault on Savannah by the American and French forces.

What did General Wayne do, July 26th?

Give the particulars of an expedition to Penobscot.

How did the expedition of General Sullivan terminate?

Give an account of the siege and capture of Charleston, 1780.

For what purpose were garrisons posted in different parts of the state? What did Colonel Sumpter do?

Who succeeded general Lincoln, in the southern department? Who had command of the British?

How did the battle at Camden terminate?

Give an account of the defeat of Major Fergusson, at King's mountain.

What depredations were committed by the British, in New-Jersey, in June?

Give an account of the treason of General Arnold.

Relate the circumstances of the capture and execution of Major Andre.

What mutiny took place, January, 1781?

What was done by Arnold? What prevented his capture or defeat?

Who succeeded Gates in the command of the southern department? What did he do?

Give an account of the battle at the Cowpens.

How were a party of loyalists cut to pieces, by Green's troops? What did Tarlton also do?

Give an account of the battle at Guilford.

How did the action at Camden terminate?

Relate the circumstance of the assault on Ninety-Six.

Give an account of the battle at Eutaw Springs.

What did Cornwallis do after the battle of Guilford?

What was the plan of the campaign on the part of the Americans and French?

What circumstances induced Washington to change the plan of the campaign?

How did he impress Clinton with the belief that the expedition was destined against New-York?

What fleet arrived in the Chesapeake?

Relate the circumstances attending the siege and capture of Cornwallis.

What were the terms of capitulation?

What may the fall of this British army be considered as?

What says Doctor Ramsey?

Give an account of the capture of New-London.

What alone indicated the continuance of the war, 1782?

What had the state of Georgia long been a scene of?

What victory was obtained by General Wayne, in June?

Relate the circumstances of a naval engagement, between the English and French.

What motions had been made in the British parliament?

What was resolved by the commons, March 4th, 1782?

To whom was the royal army in North America entrusted?

For what purpose were commissioners appointed? Who were they?

When did Holland acknowledge the independence of the United States? When Sweden? Denmark? Spain? and Russia? When was the definitive treaty of peace signed?

How did General Washington address his officers when about to take leave of them? What is said of the resignation of his commission to Congress?

What remarks on the end of the war?

#### CHAPTER VII. PAGE 171.

*New Constitution—Its Administrations—War with Great Britain—Peace.*

What was the debt of the United States at the close of the war? What power had Congress? What proposal was made by Congress for the payment of the public debt? Why did this plan fail?

What was done by the convention held at Annapolis?

For what purpose was a convention held at Philadelphia, May, 1787?

When was the present constitution of the United States laid before Congress? What did the convention recommend?

How many states agreed to the new system of government? What states did not adopt it? Who was chosen President? Who Vice-President?

What important business was now before Congress?

Who were the first Cabinet Council of the President?—Who was appointed Chief Justice of the United States? Who associate Judges?

What tour did the President make during the recess of Congress?

When did the second session of the first Congress begin? What report was made by Mr. Hamilton?

With regard to the foreign debt, what did he remark? What with regard to the domestic debt?

What was proposed by Mr. Madison? Were these propositions rejected?

What bill was passed respecting the seat of government?

What bill was introduced, soon after the commencement of the third session of Congress?

What bill was sent from the senate soon after?

Was the bill at length carried?

Previous to its sanction by the President, what did he require? Who opposed, and who supported the bill?



What tended greatly to produce the distinction of parties in the United States ?

When did the first Congress close its last session ?

What is observed of the parties into which the two houses, as well as the people, were divided ?

Give an account of General Harmer's expedition against the Indians. Relate the circumstances of General St. Clair's battle with the Indians.

What did the President do, in consequence of this defeat ?

What bill was introduced ? On what grounds was it opposed ?

What was said on the other side ?

What resolutions were entered into, by the opposers of the tax on distilled spirits ? What was the government charged with ?

What motion was made soon after the opening of the next Congress ? By what terms were parties now divided ?

What information was received in April ?

What were the determinations of the cabinet ? What was advised ? What proclamation issued ?

How was Mr. Genet, the minister of the French republic, received ?

What societies were formed in Philadelphia and other places ?

What did Genet at length do ? What order was issued by the British government in June, 1794 ? What was the consequence ? What other causes of disaffection on the part of Congress towards Great Britain ? How did England justify this neglect ?

What resolutions were brought forward by Mr. Madison, in the House of Representatives ? What had the defenders of these resolutions in view ?- What resolution was agreed to, in consequence of Algerine captures ?

Why was the bill for this purpose opposed ?

What bills were passed in consequence of Great Britain's having issued new and injurious orders ? What motions were made ?

What advices were received from England ?

What did the President do to preserve peace ?

Give an account of a battle between General Wayne and the Indians, on the 20th of August.

Relate the circumstances of an insurrection of the western counties in Pennsylvania. To what was the insurrection attributed ?

What did Mr. Jay succeed in? What did the Senate advise?

What treaties were this year made?

What had General Washington determined?

What did he do previous to the time of election?

In his speech in December, what did he recommend?

1797. Who was elected President? Who Vice-President?

Who had been appointed minister to France?

To prevent war, what did Mr. Adams do?

What was done by the French cruisers? What measures were adopted by Congress, 1798?

What was General Washington appointed?

1799. What had the President declared? Were envoys sent to Paris? What was the consequence?

Give an account of the sickness and death of Gen. Washington. What did Congress do on receiving information of his death? What resolutions were adopted the next day?

What did the committee recommend? What are the remarks?

When was the seat of government transferred from Philadelphia to Washington?

1801. Relate the circumstances of the election of President and Vice-President. Who was at length elected?

How did he commence his administration?

What important subjects occupied the attention of the first session of Congress, under Mr. Jefferson?

Give an account of the duel between General Hamilton and Aaron Burr. Who was chosen President? Who Vice-President?

Relate the circumstances of the war between the United States and Tripoli. Give an account of the expedition of William Eaton.

In what enterprise was Aaron Burr detected, in 1806?

Relate the circumstances of an attack on the Chesapeake by the British ship Leopard. What did this affair occasion.

What did the British government express?

On what pretexts were American merchantmen captured?

What decree was issued by Bonaparte in November, 1806?

What orders in Council were issued by the British, November, 1807?

What was done by Bonaparte?

1809. Who was chosen President? Who Vice-President?

What was the consequence of an engagement with Mr. Ers-

kine, the British minister? What did the British government declare?

Who succeeded Mr. Erskine? Why was the correspondence between him, and the Secretary of State, closed?

What decree was issued at Rambouillet by Bonaparte, in 1810?

What did the French minister at Paris inform the American minister? What did the President do in consequence?

What unhappy engagement took place in May, 1811?

When did Congress meet? What did the message of the President indicate? What resolutions were brought forward?

What information was received?

What distressing calamity befell the city of Richmond, December 26th?

What did most of the states?

What resolution was offered, Feb. 18th, 1812?

Of what was the Chairman confident?

What did the President communicate to Congress, March ninth?

What act was passed April 3d?

What message did the President send to Congress, June 1st? What were the principal grounds for war, as stated in the message?

What was done by the minority in the House of Representatives? What did they declare?

Relate the circumstances of the several mobs at Baltimore.

Give an account of the capture of the British frigate *Guerriere*.

To whom did General Hull surrender, August 15th?

Relate the circumstances of an attack on the British at Queenstown, By General Van Rensselaer.

Give the particulars of the capture of the British sloop of war, *Frolic*. Of the capture of the frigate *Macedonian*. Of the *Java*.

What action was fought at the River Raisin, 1813? How were the prisoners treated?

Give an account of the capture of the British sloop of war, *Peacock*.

For what purpose were commissioners sent to Russia?

Relate the circumstances of the capture of York. What important transactions, May 5th?

What was the result of an attack on Sackett's Harbour?

Relate the circumstances of the action between the Chesapeake and British frigate *Shannon*,



By whom, and when was fort George taken?

Give the particulars of the engagement on Lake Erie, September 10th.

How was information of this victory given to Gen. Harrison?

How did the northern campaign for this season, end? What was the plan for taking Montreal? Why was the design relinquished?

What took place on the Niagara frontier?

By whom were the Creek Indians subdued?

Where and when, did the commissioners appointed by the American and British governments, meet?

Give the particulars of the capture of the Essex.

When was fort Erie taken? Give an account of the battles of Chippewa and Bridgewater.

Relate the circumstances of the invasion and capture of Washington; and of the plunder of Alexandria.

Give an account of an attack on fort Erie, by the British.

Relate the particulars of an attack on Baltimore; and fort McHenry. By whom, and when was an attack made on Plattsburg?

How did the naval engagement on Lake Champlain end?

Give an account of the attack on the forts at Plattsburg.

What was the result of a sortie from fort Erie?

Was there any general engagement on Lake Ontario?

What did the report of the committee of the legislature of Massachusetts recommend? What was done in consequence of these resolutions? What was the report made by the convention?

Relate the circumstances of the capture of the frigate President. Of the Cyane and Levant.

What force entered Lake Ponchartrain, near New-Orleans, in December? What was the result of an engagement, January 8th?

What intelligence was brought by the English sloop of war, Favourite, at New-York, February 11th?

How was the news of peace received?

What did the treaty provide for?

# QUESTIONS

ON THE

## COMPENDIUM.



WHAT is believed to be the oldest writing in existence? What account have we from Moses? Where did these descendants settle? Who laid the foundation of Babylon? Who of Nineveh? What was Abraham directed by the Almighty, B. C. 1931? What did the selling of Joseph into Egypt occasion? What did the Israelites do, B. C. 1500? Who subdued the country? How long did they continue here, and by what were they governed? Who was their first king? When? Who succeeded? What became of the different tribes? What did they do on the appearing of Jesus Christ? By whom, and when was the city of Jerusalem destroyed? What is said of the Jews, from this period to the present moment?

*ASSYRIA AND SYRIA.*—What has Syria been more generally used for? What Assyria: How long is this empire supposed to have flourished? What is said of Babylon, the capital? When and by what means did Cyrus conquer this city? Where died Alexander the Great? What was done by Seleucus? How did it continue?

*EGYPT.*—By whom was Egypt settled? What is still a subject of dispute, among some learned writers? What was its extent of territory? What is said of the Nile? What is observed of the antiquity of this country? How many cities is it said once to have contained? What were the chief? By whom and when, was Egypt conquered? When and by whom, was it made a Roman Province? What do the ancient boundaries of Egypt contain? What is the country under?

**PERSIA.**—What empires were united under Cyrus? What did this country become subject to? What was done by Genghis Khan, 1190? What was done by Tamerlane, 1400? By Kouli Khan, 1732? Since his time, what have been common in Persia? How is it at present governed?

**GREECE.**—What is this territory now called? By whom is it supposed to have been settled? What were Athens and Sparta considered? What is observed of the laws of Lycurgus and Solon? Why was it impossible to be rich in Sparta? What were the alternate rulers of Athens, for many centuries? How was Greece divided? What disunited these states? What was the first instance of union among them? Relate the circumstances of the siege of Troy. How was it at length subdued? Give the particulars of an attempt, by Xerxes, king of Persia, to conquer Greece. How did he return to Persia? What is ancient Greece, at present, under the control of?

**ROME.**—By whom and when, was the city of Rome founded? How was the city and empire governed, after the death of Romulus? What ended regal government? Instead of a king, what government had they? For what were the Romans remarkable, anterior to the dictatorship of Julius Cæsar? Give an account of the war between the consuls, Julius Cæsar, and Pompey the Great, fifty years before Christ. What is observed of the emperors who succeeded Augustus? How long did the Eastern Empire continue? What was done by Charlemagne, about the year 800?

**CARTHAGE.**—By whom and when, is Carthage generally supposed to have been built? Relate the circumstances of the first Punic war, B. C. 264. When did the second Punic war commence? Give an account of the invasion of Rome, by Hannibal. How long did the war continue: and on what terms was peace concluded? When commenced the third Punic war? What was the determination of the Roman Senate? How was this effected?

**CHINA.**—How far back can the history of the Chinese be traced? What did the Chinese do, to defend themselves against the Tartars? When did the Tartars pass the wall, and subdue China? When were missionaries sent to China by the Pope? With what success did they meet? What was the consequence of this suspicion? What success in attempts to form commercial treaties with the Chinese?



**TARTARY.**—What does this country include? Who are the inhabitants descendants from; and what is said of them? To whom is the country subject?

**HINDOSTAN.**—When, and by what nation, was India, within the Ganges, discovered? What was the first curse to civil and religious liberty there? When was the East India Company established?

**FRANCE.**—When and by whom, was France settled? Who was their first king? What was done by Charlemagne in the beginning of the ninth century? In whose possession has the throne of France remained, since 987? Who was one of the greatest monarchs of France? What is said of the reign of Louis XIV? Relate the most important circumstances of the French Revolution. Who was made emperor, in 1804? Give an account of the expedition of Bonaparte to Russia, in 1812? How did the expedition of 1813, terminate? Who was placed on the throne of France? What did Bonaparte do, in 1815? Where and by whom was he overcome? What was done with him?

**SPAIN.**—By whom and when, was the kingdom of Spain founded? When was it conquered by the Moors? How was it divided? When were the Moors expelled? What did Spain become, from the abundance of its wealth? What did Bonaparte do, in 1808? Relate the circumstances of his war with the Spaniards. What was the king obliged to order in consequence of a revolt in the army, 1820?

**GERMANY.**—By whom and when, was the German empire founded? Who became emperor, about a century after? From that time to the present, how has Germany been divided?

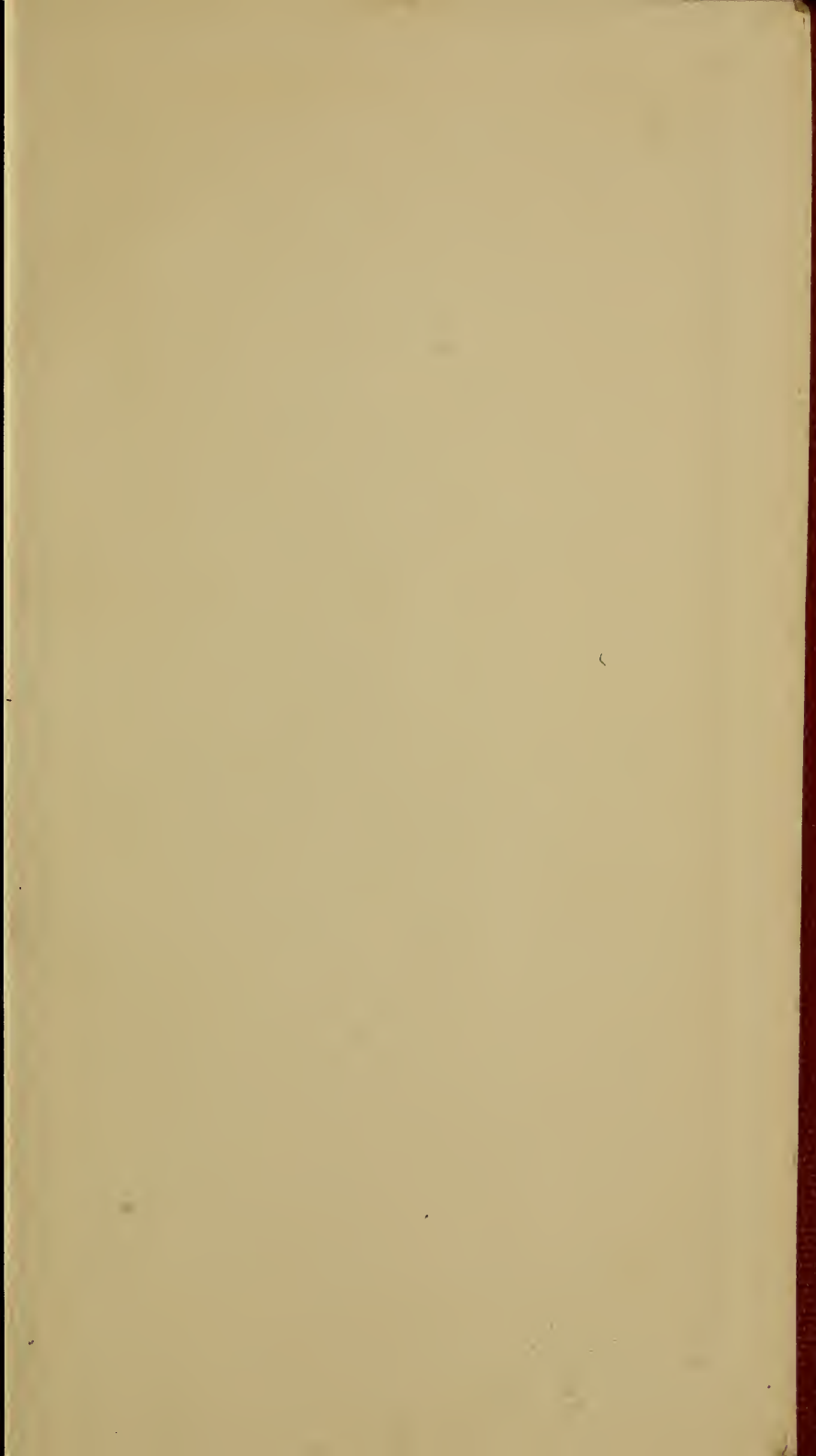
**RUSSIA.**—What was done by Peter the Great, at the close of the 17th and beginning of the 18th century? Why has Alexander, now on the throne, been styled the Deliverer of Europe?

**ENGLAND.**—In what year did Julius Cæsar pass from France to the island of Great Britain? By whom was it subdued soon after; and how long did it continue under their government? What did the Scots and Picts do? What was done by the Britons? What did these finally do? How was the country then divided? Under whose authority were the seven kingdoms united, 827? What did Alfred at length succeed in? When did he die, and what is observed of him? Who obtained the kingdom, 1017? By whom was England invaded and subdued, 1066? Who have ever since held the

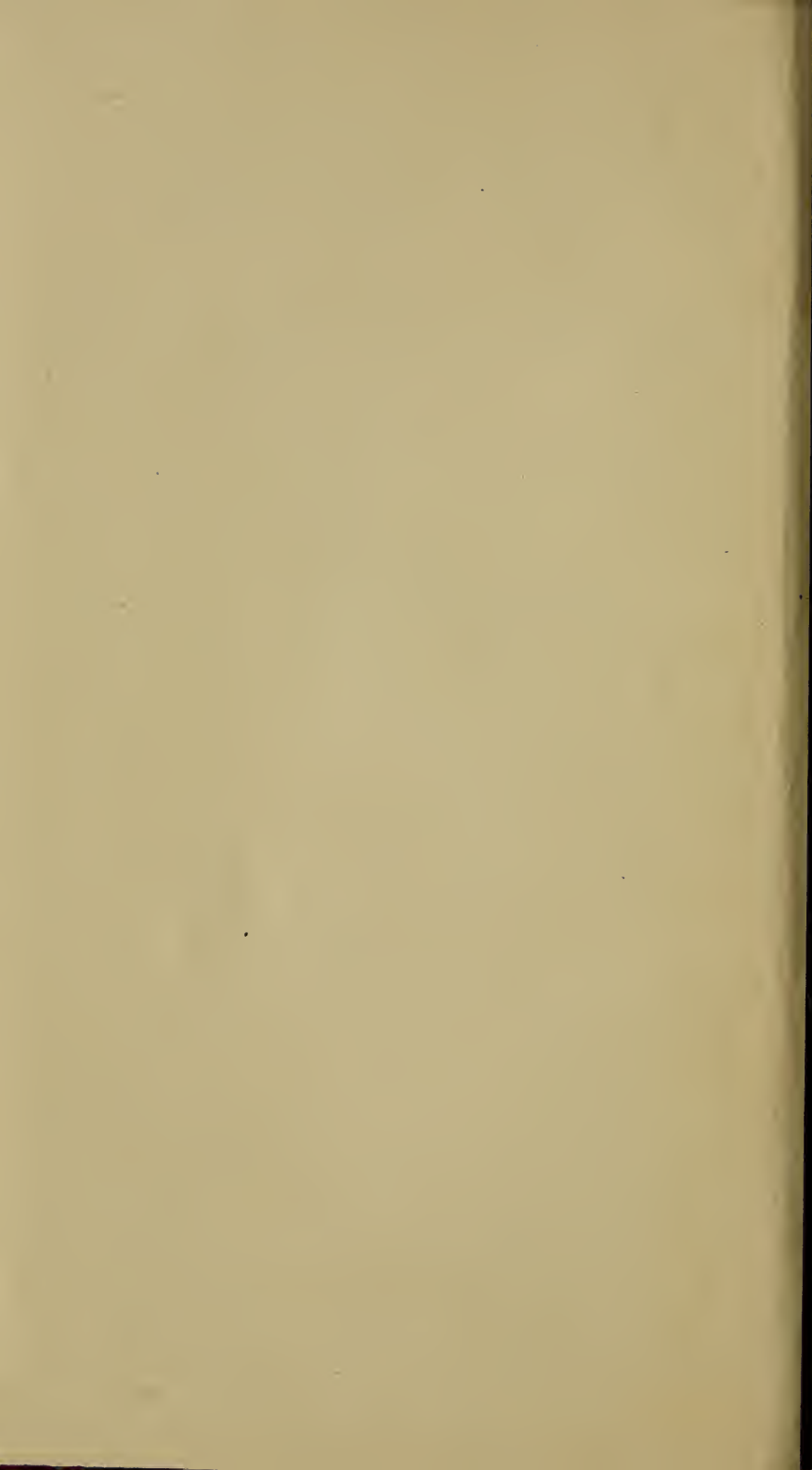
throne of England? Name the number, succession, &c. of the sovereigns of England, from William the II. to George the IV: together with their characters, and the most important transactions during the reign of each.

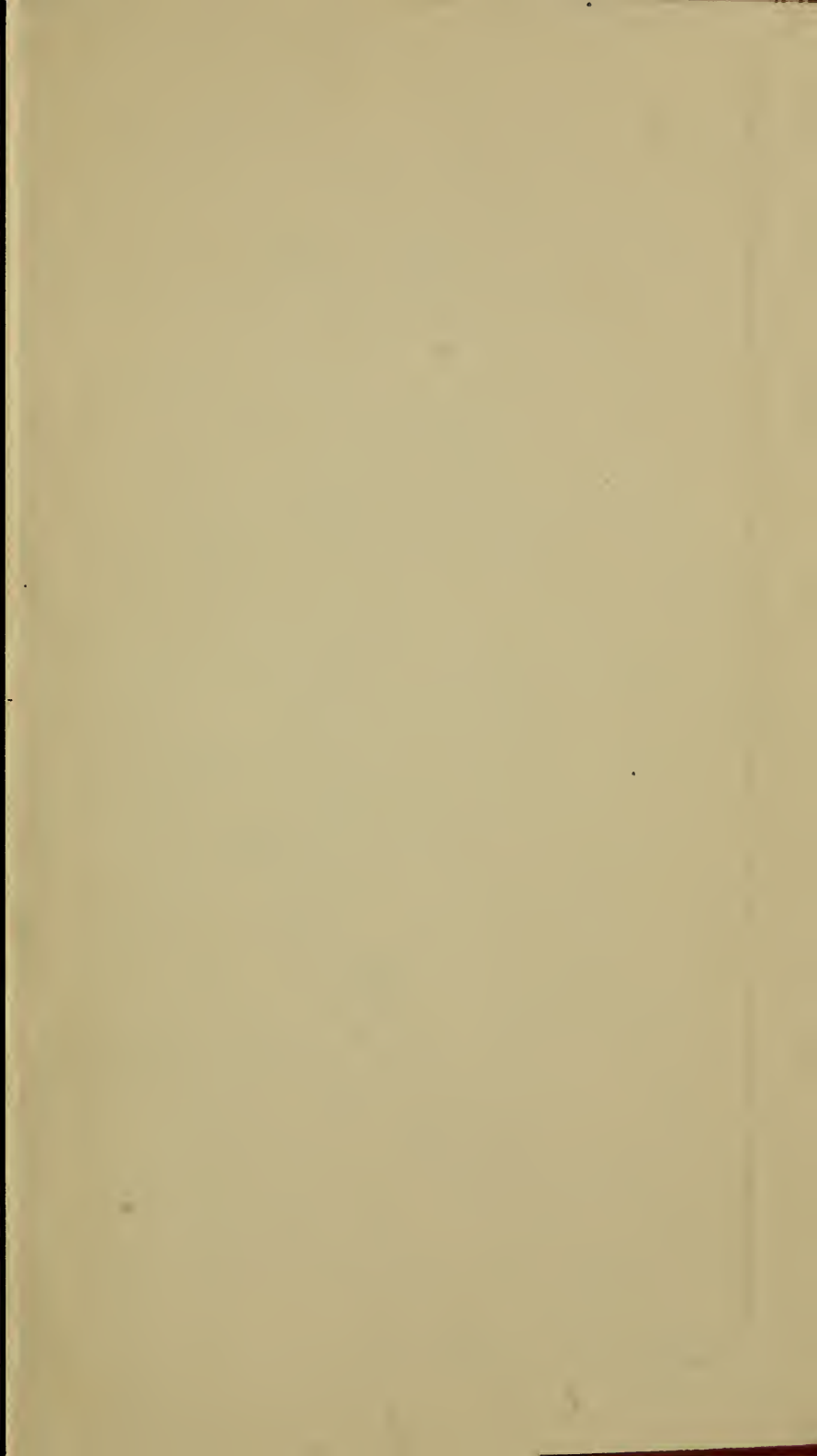
END OF THE QUESTIONS.

[The foregoing are intended only as leading questions. Many others, as pertinent, will doubtless be suggested by the attentive instructor.]









LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 010 741 047 8